

**Selecta è præscriptis = selections from physicians' prescriptions : containing lists of the terms, phrases, contractions and abbreviations used in prescriptions, with explanatory notes ... and a series of abbreviated prescriptions illustrating the use of the preceding terms to which is added a key, containing the prescriptions in an unabbreviated form, with a literal translation, for the use of medical and pharmaceutical students / by Jonathan Pereira.**

### **Contributors**

Pereira, Jonathan, 1804-1853.

### **Publication/Creation**

London : J. & A. Churchill, 1873.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/rnmqgfrn>

### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

SELECTIONS  
FROM  
PHYSICIANS' PRESCRIPTIONS  
—  
DE PEREIRA



HENRY KIMPTON,  
MEDICAL BOOKSELLER  
82, HIGH HOLBORN,  
LONDON, W.C.



22102031378

**Med**

**K14705**

Library of the  
Wellcome Institute for  
the History of Medicine

**MEDICAL SOCIETY  
OF  
LONDON  
DEPOSIT**

**Accession Number**

**Press Mark**





SELECTA È PRÆSCRIPTIS.

Selections

FROM

PHYSICIANS' PRESCRIPTIONS:

CONTAINING

LISTS OF THE TERMS, PHRASES, CONTRACTIONS, AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES; THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS; RULES FOR THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS; A PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY OF THE NAMES OF DRUGS, ETC.; AND A SERIES OF ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS ILLUSTRATING THE USE OF THE PRECEDING TERMS:

*To which is added*

A KEY,

CONTAINING THE

PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN UNABBREVIATED FORM,

WITH A

*Literal Translation.*

*For the Use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Students.*

BY

JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D., F.R.S.

SIXTEENTH EDITION.

LONDON:

J. & A. CHURCHILL, NEW BURLINGTON STREET.

MDCCCLXXIII.



9 034 572

LONDON: PRINTED BY  
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE  
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll.	welMOfec
Call	
No.	QV

# PREFACE

TO

THE SIXTEENTH EDITION.

---

IN the preparation of the edition of this work which is now presented to the public, the matter has been carefully revised, and such alterations and additions made as were found to be required for the continued fulfilment of its original objects. The last publication of the British Pharmacopœia rendered some changes necessary, especially in the names of medicines, and further changes have now been made in the same direction, and for the purpose of introducing some new forms of medicine. The object, however, of this little work is not merely to represent the prevailing mode of prescribing medicines according to the instruc-



tions of Pharmacopœias which continue in authority, but to explain and illustrate the use of terms which are commonly used or may be occasionally met with in extemporaneous prescriptions, and a knowledge of which is required alike by medical and pharmaceutical students. The prescriptions contained in the second and third parts of the work are intended to represent such as are met with in practice, and in which old as well as modern names and other terms are employed.

Sept. 1873.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## PART I.

### GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

	PAGE
CHAP. I.— <i>Definitions.</i> Prescription, Formula, Receipt or Recipe.—Components of Formulæ.....	1
CHAP. II.— <i>Historical Notice.</i> The Pentateuch, Nicander, Scribonius Largus, Galen, Sabur, the first official British Pharmacopœia.....	3
CHAP. III.— <i>Of the Parts of a Prescription</i> .....	5
CHAP. IV.— <i>Language used in Prescriptions.</i> Customs of different countries. Reasons for preferring the Latin language.....	9
CHAP. V.— <i>Terms and Phrases employed in Prescriptions:—</i>	
SECT. 1.— <i>Terms relating to General Blood-letting.</i> Phlebotomy. Arteriotomy. Fainting. Instruments used for blood-letting .....	13
SECT. 2.— <i>Terms relating to Local Blood-letting.</i> Cupping, and apparatus for. Leeches, their application.—Scarification .....	20
SECT. 3.— <i>Terms relating to the Extraction of Teeth, &amp;c.</i> Toothache. Extraction of teeth. Lancing the gums. Tooth instruments .....	27
SECT. 4.— <i>Terms relating to Plasters, &amp;c.</i> Plasters, malagmata, pastilli, cataplasms, epispastics, blisters.....	29
SECT. 5.— <i>Terms relating to Friction, &amp;c.</i> Friction, inunction and dusting or besprinkling .....	33
SECT. 6.— <i>Terms relating to Shaving, &amp;c.</i> Hairs,—shaving,—a razor.....	35



	PAGE
SECT. 7.— <i>Terms relating to Issues, Setons, Acupuncture, &amp;c.</i> Issues, mode of production. Setons. Seton needle. Acupuncture.....	37
SECT. 8.— <i>Terms relating to Electricity, &amp;c.</i> Electricity, positive and negative. Apparatus for electrization,—different modes of electrifying. Voltaic electricity. Electro-magnetism. Electro-puncture. Magnetism.....	40
SECT. 9.— <i>Terms relating to Purging, &amp;c.</i> Stools or Excrements,—purging,—constipation,—to purge,—to bind the bowels. Clysters. Suppositories	48
SECT. 10.— <i>Terms relating to Vomiting, Sweating, Sneezing, &amp;c.</i> Vomiting,—to promote it, to suppress it; infusion of emetics into the veins.—Sweating, to promote it, to suppress it.—Sneezing, to excite it.—Diuresis, to promote it. Catheters to draw off the urine.—Menses, to promote them .....	53
SECT. 11.— <i>Of Worms.</i> Intestinal worms (and other entozoa), to expel them.....	59
SECT. 12.— <i>Terms relating to Baths, Fomentations, &amp;c.</i> Baths, different kinds of; ancient baths, local baths. Affusion. Fomentation. Washing. Dry fumes. Aqueous vapours.....	60
SECT. 13.— <i>Terms relating to Doses.</i> Doses or portions. Spoonfuls, cupfuls, glassfuls. Volume of solid medicines. Different modes of administering medicines .....	66
SECT. 14.— <i>Terms relating to time.</i> Months, weeks, days, hours.—Immediately, occasionally, &c....	72
SECT. 15.— <i>Terms relating to Parts of the Body.</i> Head, neck, body, chest, abdomen, extremities, &c.....	79
SECT. 16.— <i>Terms relating to the Symptoms of Diseases.</i> Cough, pain, watchfulness, tenesmus, fever, spasm, hiccup, &c.....	85
SECT. 17.— <i>Terms relating to the Powers and Uses of Remedies.</i> To cure, to prevent relapses, to appease pain, to promote urine and the menses,	



to correct acidity, to fumigate, to allay spasm, to expel worms, to cauterise, &c. .... 91

SECT. 18.—*Terms used in General Therapeutics and Pharmacology.* Dr. Duncan's Classification of the general terms used by writers on general therapeutics and pharmacology, with additions 93

SECT. 19.—*Terms relating to Food, &c.* Food or aliment. Diet. Corn and its alimentary preparations. Drinks: broth, milk, spirit, wines, beer, aqueous drinks..... 100

SECT. 20.—*Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Instruments.* Thermometer, syringes, sponges, rods, camel's-hair pencils, funnels, bandages, splints, trusses, boxes, gallipots, bottles, corks and bungs, papers. .... 108

SECT. 21.—*Terms relating to Surgical Instruments.*.... 113

SECT. 22.—*Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Operations* ..... 114

CHAP. VI.—*Nomenclature employed in Prescriptions.* Scientific, classical, and barbarous names. Origin of the nomenclature now used in natural history and chemistry. Advantages and disadvantages of the modern pharmaceutical nomenclature. Germs of a new nomenclature.. 115

CHAP. VII.—*Abbreviations and Contractions used in Prescriptions.* Dangers arising from the use of abbreviations. List of abbreviated names which refer to two or more dissimilar substances. Directions for writing labels for medicines. Table of abbreviations used in prescriptions and pharmacy..... 122

CHAP. VIII.—*Symbols or Signs used in Prescriptions.* List of those in most frequent use. Mistakes from the similarity between the symbol for an ounce and that for a drachm ..... 143

CHAP. IX.—*On the Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions:—*



	PAGE
1. Rules on Syntax. Concords.....	149
2. " " Government .....	151
2. Grammatical Explanation of Prescriptions....	157
CHAP. X.— <i>On the Pronunciation of Pharmaceutical</i>	
<i>Terms</i> .....	164
SECT. 1.— <i>Pronunciation of Letters.</i> General rules.	
Exceptions.....	165
SECT. 2.— <i>Pronunciation of Syllables: Accent.</i> Eng-	
lish mode of accenting Latin words. Rules	
usually followed.....	170
SECT. 3.— <i>Length or Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.</i>	
English scholars do not usually retain in all cases	
the Greek and Latin quantities in pronouncing	
Greek and Latin words. General rules commonly	
followed .....	173
Prosodiacal Vocabulary .....	178

## PART II.

## PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN ABBREVIATED FORM.

CHAP. 1.—For Blood-letting.....	192
" 2. " Blisters .....	194
" 3. " Mixtures.....	197
" 4. " Draughts .....	213
" 5. " Powders and Pills .....	223
" 6. " Linctuses .....	234
" 7. " External Applications.....	236

## PART III.

ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH  
TRANSLATIONS.

CHAP. 1.—For Blood-letting.....	249
" 2. " Blisters .....	254
" 3. " Mixtures.....	259
" 4. " Draughts .....	286
" 5. " Powders and Pills.....	302
" 6. " Linctuses .....	322
" 7. " External Applications.....	326
INDEX .....	347



## PART I.

### GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.—DEFINITIONS.

IN medicine the term *prescription* (*præscriptio*, from *præ* before, and *scribo* I write; *ordonnance*, French; *Verordnung*, Germ.; ἀναγραφή\*) is usually applied to the written directions of a physician or surgeon for the preparation and use of remedies.

The terms *formula* (the diminutive of *forma* a form; *formule*, French; *Vorschrift*, *Formel*, Germ.), and *receipt* (*recepta*; † *recette*, French; *Recept*, Germ.), or *recipe* (from *recipe*, take thou), have a more limited acceptance, and are applied to the directions given for the preparation and use of pharmaceutical remedies or medicines.

---

\* Foesius, *Œconomia Hippocratis*.

† *Recepta* is a barbarous term. Dufresne also mentions, as a synonymous, though still more barbarous, word, *recetta*.



A physician *prescribes* blood-letting, bathing, exercise, &c., as well as medicines; but he uses *formulæ* for the preparation of medicines only.

Formulæ are of two kinds,—*extemporaneous* or *magistral*, and *officinal*. Extemporaneous formulæ (*formulæ magistrales*) are so called because they are constructed by the practitioner on the instant, “*ex tempore*.” Officinal formulæ (*formulæ officinales*) are those published in pharmacopœias, or by some other authority.\* Officinal preparations are presumed to be kept ready for use.

Formulæ are either simple or compound. A *simple formula* (*formula simplex*) consists of only one officinal (either simple or compound) preparation. A *compound formula* (*formula composita*) consists of two or more officinal preparations.

The principal medicine in a formula is called the (1) *basis*; that which promotes or assists the action of the basis is termed the (2) *auxiliary* (*adjuvans*); that which corrects some objectionable quality of the other ingredients is named the (3) *corrective* (*corrigens*); and lastly, that which gives a proper form to the whole is denominated the (4)

---

\* In France, the term *ordonnance* is applied to a magistral formula, and the term *formule* to an officinal one.



*vehicle* (*constituens, excipiens, vel vehicula*). These four parts of a formula are intended to accomplish the object of Asclepiades—"curare cito, tuto et jucunde;" in other words, to enable the basis to cure (1) quickly (2), safely (3), and pleasantly (4).

---

## CHAP. II.—HISTORICAL NOTICE.

The most ancient recipes on record are those mentioned in the Pentateuch for the preparation of an odoriferous ointment and confection.\* Their date is 1491 years B.C.

About 2000 years ago, formulæ for the preparation of *antidotes* (ἀντίδοτα, *antidota*) or *counter-poisons* (*antitoxica*) were in use among the Greeks.†

---

\* Exodus xxx. 23-25 and 34-35.

† Antidotes against the bite of poisonous animals were called *treacles* (θηριακά, *theriaca*); whilst those which acted against poisons taken inwardly were termed *alexipharmics* (ἀλεξιφάρμακα, *alexipharmaca*). The most celebrated antidote of antiquity was that called *mithridate* (μιθριδάτειον, *mithridatum*), after Mithridates VI., King of Pontus (about B.C. 132-63). It was modified by Andromachus, physician to Nero (A.D. 54-68), and was then termed *theriaca Andromachi*. Nicander (who flourished B.C. 185 or 135) wrote two poems about poisons; one called Θηριακά, the other termed Ἀλεξιφάρμακα.



Scribonius Largus, a Roman physician who lived about the middle of the first century after Christ, wrote a work entitled *Compositiones Medicæ*, which contains nearly 300 medical formulæ taken from various authors. It is the oldest pharmacopœia extant; but its style is inelegant.

Galen, who lived A.D. 130–200 or 201, wrote two treatises *On the Composition of Medicines*, Περὶ Συνθέσεως Φαρμάκων, containing a considerable number of formulæ for the preparation of compound medicines.

Sabur, the son of Sahel (Sábúr Ibn Sahel), the director of the medical school of Iondisábúr (Nishapoor), is said to have published, in the 9th century A.D., the first Arabic dispensatory or *Karábâdîn*, but it is not now extant.

The first official British pharmacopœia was that published by the Royal College of Physicians of London, A.D. 1618. It was entitled *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, in qua Medicamenta antiqua et nova usitatissima collecta, opera Medicorum Collegii Londinensis*. Lond. 1618. The last edition was published in 1851. It is now superseded, as also are the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias, by the British Pharmacopœia of 1867.



## CHAP. III.

## OF THE PARTS OF A PRESCRIPTION.\*

The parts of a prescription or formula are the *heading*, the *designation of the ingredients* to be used, the *directions to the compounder*, and the *directions to the patient*. At the bottom of the prescription are placed, on the left hand, the *name of the patient* and the *date* (in separate lines); and, on the right hand, the *signature* of the prescriber.

In ancient times every prescription or formula had, at its commencement, certain characters, abbreviations, or sentences of a superstitious or pious nature: such as + (the sign of the Cross);  $\alpha$  and  $\omega$  (the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, Christ being designated the "Alpha and Omega,

---

\* For further details on the subject of this chapter, the reader is referred to H. D. Gaubii *Libellus de Methodo concinnandi Formulas Medicamentorum*, Ludg. Batav. 1739; ed. 3tia, 1767. An English translation of this work was published under the title of *A Complete Extemporaneous Dispensatory; or, the Method of Prescribing, Compounding, and Exhibiting Extemporaneous Medicines*, 2nd edit. 1742.—See also Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. 1843; and Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3tte Ausg., 1839.



the beginning and the ending," *Rev.* i. 8); C. D. (*cum Deo*); J. D. (*juvante Deo*); L. D. (*laus Deo*); N. D. (*nomine Dei*); J. J. (*juvante Jesu*), &c. These constituted the *invocation*, or, as it was called, the *inscription* (*inscriptio*).

1. *The heading (præpositio).*—The symbol *R*, or abbreviated word *Rec.* (*Recipe*, take thou), usually commences every formula; \* but in French prescriptions the letter *P.*, or the word *Prenez* (*take*) is generally substituted.

2. *Designation of the ingredients to be employed (materiæ designatio).*—Two points are worthy of consideration here: firstly, the order in which the ingredients are to be taken; and secondly, the mode of writing them.

α. With respect to the *order* in which the ingredients are taken, it may be observed that

1. Each ingredient should have a distinct line.
2. The basis should be placed first, then the auxiliary, afterwards the corrective, and lastly the vehicle.

---

\* For some remarks on this symbol, see the chapter on Symbols.



β. With respect to the *mode of writing*, the following points should be kept in view :—

1. The writing should be plain and legible.
2. The orthography should be that which is customary, “to avoid the sneering of an apothecary or his man” (Gaubius).
3. Abbreviations, though admissible, must be cautiously used, to avoid the possibility of error.
4. Symbols or signs must be carefully made.
5. The ingredients should be designated by their Latin names. (In some cases the barbarous Latin name is to be preferred to the scientific Latin name, when there is a possibility of mistake on the part of the compounder).
6. The quantities indicated should be expressed, if by weight, in Troy grains and avoirdupois ounces and pounds; if by measure, in minims, fluid drachms, fluid ounces, and pints, as now used in the British Pharmacopœia.

3. *The directions to the compounder.*—The directions to the apothecary or compounder as to the form, manner of preparation, and method of use,



constitute what Gaubius calls the *subscription* (*subscriptio*). They are always written in Latin : for example, "*misce ; fiat bolus.*"

4. *The directions to the patient.*—These constitute what Gaubius terms the *signature* (*signatura*). This part of the prescription declares the dose, method, and time of administration ; the proper vehicle, regimen, &c.,—as far, at least, as relates to the sick patient and his attendants. It is sometimes preceded by the letter *S.*, or the word *Signetur* (*i. e.* "let it be entitled").

This part of the prescription is sometimes written in English (see p. 10).

5. *The patient's name.*—This is always written in English.

6. *The date.*—This is written in Latin. The day of the month is generally put in Roman numerals, and the year of the Christian era frequently in common or Arabic figures : *e. g.* "*Novembris IV<sup>o</sup>. 1850.*"

7. *The sign-manual or signature.*—Physicians usually sign their initials\* only to a prescription,

---

\* By the Apothecaries' Act of 1815, it is enacted that if any person using or exercising the art and mystery of an



except when they prescribe for members of the Royal Family, when it is etiquette for them to sign their names in full. Surgeons usually put their surname at length, but only the initials of their baptismal name.

---

#### CHAP. IV.—LANGUAGE USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

In Great Britain, as well as in Germany,\* prescriptions are usually written in the Latin language. In France, and some other countries, the mother tongue is employed.

There are several reasons for preferring the Latin to the vernacular language in prescriptions,—at least, for the designation of the ingredients to be

---

apothecary shall refuse to compound, or deliberately or negligently, falsely, unfaithfully, fraudulently, or unduly make any medicines, compound medicines, or medicinale compositions, "directed by any prescription, order, or receipt, *signed with the initials*, in his own handwriting," of any physician licensed to practise physic by the president and commonalty of the faculty of physic in London, or by either of the two Universities of Oxford or Cambridge, such persons shall forfeit for the first offence 5*l.*, for the second offence 10*l.*, and for the third offence shall forfeit his certificate or license to practise as an apothecary.

\* See Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3tte verbess. Ausg. 1er Th. S. 99.



employed, and for the directions to the compounder.

“If not spoken, it is written and understood throughout the civilised world ; and that cannot be said of any other language. An invalid travelling through many parts of Europe might die before a prescription written in English could be interpreted.”\* Moreover, Latin professional terms are concise and definite. Furthermore, the Latin names for drugs and chemicals are the same, or nearly so, all over Europe : whereas the vernacular names differ for each nation,—nay, sometimes for each province. Lastly, it is sometimes necessary or advisable to conceal from a patient the precise nature of the remedies which are employed.

These reasons, however, do not equally apply to the use of the Latin language for writing the directions to the patient ; for as these are intended for the use of the patient or his attendant, and as, sooner or later, he must have them in English, there does not appear any advantage to be gained in practising a temporary concealment by writing them in a dead language. On the contrary, there are several weighty objections to this practice,—

---

\* Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 105, 1843.



such as the embarrassment which some prescribers\* feel in giving in good and intelligible Latin the requisite directions for the patient; the imperfect or limited acquaintance with the Latin language possessed by many dispensers or compounders of medicines, and lastly, the difficulty, and in some cases impossibility, of finding concise and intelligible English words which are the exact equivalents of many Latin professional terms† not unfrequently used in prescriptions. By throwing on the compounder the responsibility of expressing in appropriate language, and in the brief compass of a label, the exact intentions of the prescriber, in a language which the latter did not use, we greatly augment the risk of errors and mistakes.‡

---

\* I once heard an eminent hospital surgeon confess his inability to write in Latin the directions to the patient.

† For example, *larynx*, *fauces internæ*, *fauces externæ*, *jugulum*, *abdomen*, *hypogastrium*, *hypochondrium*, *pervigilium*, *accessio* or *accessus*, &c. Many Latin terms in frequent use are vague and ambiguous: as *pro re nata*, *urgente dolore*, *urgente tussi*, &c. The apothecary of Her Majesty Queen Charlotte, consort of George III., was on one occasion much embarrassed how to translate into intelligible and decent English the phrase "*urgente borborygmo*," which occurred in a prescription written by the late Sir Francis Milman.

‡ On this subject, see some pertinent observations by Mr. Donovan, in the *London Medical Gazette* for Sept. 1, 1848.



In writing Latin prescriptions, the student should endeavour to imitate the style of Celsus, "our greatest and almost only authority in everything relating to medical Latinity:" for no physician would think of writing a prescription in English terms derived from Shakspeare, Milton, Johnson, Scott, or Byron; nor a prescription in Latin terms drawn from the works of Roman poets or historians. The correct use of medical terms can only be obtained in the works of standard medical authors.

All the Medical Colleges formerly published their pharmacopœias in the Latin language. But the French Codex,\* and the American,† Greek,‡ Edinburgh,§ and Dublin,|| Pharmacopœias, have for many years been printed in the vernacular language, and the British Pharmacopœia, which has

\* *Codex Medicamentarius: Pharmacopée française rédigée par ordre du Gouvernement, &c.* Paris, 1866. 8vo.

† *The Pharmacopœia of the United States of America.* By Authority of the National Medical Convention held at Washington. 8vo.

‡ *Ἑλληνικὴ Φαρμακοποιία.* Ἐν Ἀθῆναις, 1837.—*Pharmacopœia Græca.* Athenis, 1837.

§ *The Pharmacopœia of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh.* Edinburgh, 1841. 12mo.

|| *The Pharmacopœia of the King and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland,* M.D.CCC.L.



imperseded the two last-named, is published in English.

There is an obvious advantage to the natives of a country in having a pharmacopœia in their mother-tongue; but, for the use of foreigners, the Latin language would be more convenient. Hence in some countries, as Greece, the pharmacopœia is published in both Latin and the vernacular language. In the *Pharmacopœia of the United States of America* for 1831, this plan was adopted; but in the edition of this work published in 1842, and in subsequent editions, the English language has been exclusively employed.

#### CHAP. V.—TERMS AND PHRASES EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

SECT. 1.—*De sanguinis mis-* Of General Blood-  
*sione\* generali.†* letting.

\* On the chronology and literature of blood-letting, consult *Versuch einer Chronologie und Literatur nebst einem System der Blutentziehungen. Aus den vorzüglichsten Werken geschöpft von Dr. Carl Fried. Nopitsch.* Nürnberg, 1833.

† "The propriety of this and all similar words as applied to blood-letting, notwithstanding the opinion of Dr. Gregory, that 'Sanguinis missio non inepte vocatur generalis,' when it is intended that its effects should be general, I must consider to be very questionable. They seem to signify that a man is to be pricked all over for the purpose of drawing blood from him, rather than anything relative to the effects of bleeding."—*Horæ Subsecivæ.*



# 14 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

<sup>1</sup> Sanguis, CELS. <sup>2</sup> Cruor,\* <sup>1</sup> Blood (in the vessels). <sup>2</sup> Gore (blood from a wound or ulcer).—<sup>3</sup> Grume (a clot, as of blood).  
 CELS. <sup>3</sup> Grumus.

Sanguinis missio, detractio, Blood-letting.  
 CELS.†

Sanguinem <sup>1</sup> mittere, <sup>2</sup> detractio, <sup>3</sup> extrahere, CELS.;— To let blood (<sup>1</sup> to let or send, <sup>2</sup> detract or abstract, <sup>3</sup> extract, <sup>4</sup> emittere, PLINY;—<sup>5</sup> elicere, Cic. <sup>4</sup> let out or emit, <sup>5</sup> to elicit or draw out).

Sanguinem amittere, perdere. To lose blood.

Sanguinem suppressere, CEL- To stanch or stop  
 sus; — sistere, cohibere, blood. To suppress  
 PLINY. hæmorrhage.

---

\* Occasionally the word *cruor* is met with in prescriptions instead of *sanguis*. These two terms agree in denoting blood, but differ in respect to the state in which that fluid is. *Sanguis* refers to it as circulating through the veins, and ministering to the existence of animal life. It is applied also to that which is allowed to flow by a surgical operation. *Cruor* differs from *sanguis* in never denoting blood confined and circulating in the veins, but such as is shed, and no longer subservient to the support of animal life: in other words, *gore*. The same fluid which, in coming from the vein, is called *sanguis* (blood), is afterwards denominated *cruor* (gore).

Thus Celsus applies the word *cruor* to the blood discharged from the bowels in dysentery, from the kidneys in injuries of these glands, from ulcers in the ears, &c.

† *De re medica*, lib. ii. cap. 10.



- Sanguinem incisa vena mit- To let blood by an  
 tere, CELS. incised vein.  
<sup>1</sup>Phlebotomia,\* phleboto- <sup>1</sup>Phlebotomy. — <sup>2</sup>Ve-  
 mice, AUREL. — <sup>2</sup>Venæsec- nesection.  
 tio; venæ incisio.  
<sup>1</sup>Phlebotomiam adhibere; <sup>1</sup>To use phleboto-  
<sup>2</sup>Phlebotomare, AUREL. my; <sup>2</sup>to phleboto-  
 mize.  
<sup>1</sup>Venam incidere, CELS.; — <sup>1</sup>To cut into a vein;  
<sup>2</sup>pertundere, JUV.; — <sup>3</sup>ferire, — <sup>2</sup>to perforate a  
 VIRG.; — secare. — <sup>4</sup>Venam vein; — <sup>3</sup>to wound  
 cultello solve, CIC. — or cut a vein. —  
<sup>5</sup>Venas sanguine exone- <sup>4</sup>To open a vein by

\* Φλεβοτομία from φλεβός, the genitive case of φλέψ a vein, and τέμνω I cut. The student will observe that Celsus never employs the term *phlebotomia*, nor any of its derivatives. Cicero has "incidere venam, quod medici phlebotomare dicunt." — Phlebotomy was first practised by Podalirius B.C. 1184. (Le Clerc, *Hist. de la Méd.* liv. i. ch. 18.) The operation is said to have been learned from the hippopotamus. "For he finding himself over-grosse and fat, by reason of his high feeding so continually, getting forth of the water to the shore, having espied afore where the reeds and rushes have been newly cut: and where he seeth the sharpest cane and best pointed, hee setteth his body hard to it, for to prick a certaine veine in one of his legges, and thus by letting himselfe blood, maketh evacuation, whereby his bodie, otherwise enclining to diseases and maladies, is well eased of the superfluous humor: and when he hath thus done, he stoppeth the orifice again with mud, and so stancheth the blood, and healeth up the wound." (Pliny, *The Historie of the World*. Translated by P. Holland, M.D. Book viii. ch. 26.)



# 16 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

rare.

a knife.—<sup>5</sup>To unload the veins of blood.

<sup>1</sup>Sanguinem, incisa arteria, mittere, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Arteriotomia.\*—<sup>3</sup>Fiat sectio arteriæ temporalis.

<sup>1</sup>To let blood by an incised artery.—<sup>2</sup>Arteriotomy.—<sup>3</sup>Let the section of the temporal artery be made.

<sup>1</sup>Sanguinem mittere ex brachio,—<sup>2</sup>juxta talum, ex utroque crure, CELS.†

<sup>1</sup>To take blood from the arm,—<sup>2</sup>from both legs near the ankle.

\* From ἀρτηρία an artery, and τέμνω I cut. The ancients did not understand the use of the arteries and veins. Cicero says—"Sanguis per venas in omne corpus diffunditur, et spiritus per arterias." Aretæus, who lived in the first century after Christ, is the earliest surgeon known to have practised this operation. Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) speaks of "arteria incisa" as an accident which may attend the operation of phlebotomy.

† Phlebotomy is practised in various parts of the body; as—

1st. *In the arm*: this is the part usually selected for the operation of phlebotomy. At the bend of the arm there are four veins; the *Vena basilica*, *V. cephalica*, *V. basilica mediana*, and *V. cephalica mediana*, any one of which may be opened; one of the two latter, however, is commonly selected. In the fore-arm, where the operation is occasionally performed, there are three veins—the *V. mediana major*, the *V. cubitalis interna*, and the *V. radialis externa*, any one of which may be opened.

2ndly. *In the hand*: occasionally, in fat subjects, this part



- <sup>1</sup>Si vires ægri patiuntur; <sup>2</sup>si <sup>1</sup>If the patient's  
vires sinunt, CELS.—<sup>3</sup>Per- strength allows it;  
mittentibus viribus, AU- <sup>2</sup>if the strength  
REL. suffers it.—<sup>3</sup>The  
strength permit-  
ting.
- <sup>1</sup>Defectio animi, CELS.; Lei- A fainting fit or  
pothymia ; \* deliquium swoon.  
animi. Syncope.†
- <sup>1</sup>Usque ad animi defectum, Until fainting.

is chosen. The operation may be performed in the *V. salvatella* (*salvatella quasi salvator* being opened as a sovereign remedy in Melancholia), running from the little finger, or in the *V. cephalica pollicis*.

3rdly. *In the foot*: in France, the operation is very frequently performed in this part; it may be done in the *V. saphena* (or *sæphena*) *externa* (or *s. minor*), or in the *V. saphena interna* (or *s. major*).

4thly. *In the neck*: it may be done in the *V. jugularis externa*.

5thly. *In the penis*: it may be done in the *V. dorsalis penis*. And—

6thly. *In the tongue*: in the *V. ranina*. This locality now rarely selected.

\* *Leipothymia* (Λειποθυμία, from λείπω, *deficio*, I leave; and θυμός, *animus*, the mind) is considered by Cælius Aurelianus (*Acut. Morb. lib. i. cap. 10*) to be synonymous with *defectio animi*. Syncope is a more violent and dangerous form of this affection (*vide Castelli, Lexicon Medicum*). “The *leipothymia* of Sauvages,” says Dr. M. Good, “is only syncope in its first attack or mildest degree.”

† Syncope (συγκοπή), from συγκόπτω, *concido*, to fell or cut down) is of the feminine gender, and is thus declined: N. *Syncope*, G. *Syncoptes*, D. *Syncope*, Acc. *Syncoopen*, V. *Syncope*, Abl. *Syncope*.



# 18 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

AUREL. Usque ut liquerit  
animus.

Semperque ante finis faci- An end is always to  
endus est, quam anima de- be put to it before  
ficit, CELS. fainting occurs.

<sup>1</sup>Collocare in lecto,—<sup>2</sup>ut dor- <sup>1</sup>To put to bed,—  
miat,—<sup>3</sup>supinus,\* CELS.; <sup>2</sup>that the patient  
—<sup>4</sup>erectus.† may go to sleep,  
—<sup>3</sup>supine (*i. e.* laid  
on the back),—  
<sup>4</sup>erect.

<sup>1</sup>Bene largo canali, † CELS. <sup>1</sup>In a full stream.—  
Pleno rivo. §—<sup>2</sup>Ex largo <sup>2</sup>From a large  
vulnere. wound [*i. e.* inci-  
sion or orifice.]

Scalpellus, || CELS. Phlebo- A scalpel or lancet;

\* Patients are bled while in the recumbent posture, to avoid syncope. The practice of bleeding them to fainting in this posture, as recommended by Mr. Wardrop, is highly dangerous.

† Dr. Marshall Hall (*Introd. Lect. to a Course of Lectures on the Practice of Physic*, p. 36) employs blood-letting as a source of diagnosis. He places the patient upright and looking upwards, and bleeds to incipient syncope: "in inflammation, much blood flows; in irritation, very little."

‡ This phrase is applied by Celsus (lib. i. cap. 4) to a stream of water.

§ *Rivus* is usually translated "a river;" but it means literally "a stream," *e.g.* "*sanguinis rivus*," "a stream of blood." Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. ix. cap. 88, ed. Valp.) calls the veins "*sanguinis rivi*." Virgil (*Æn.* lib. ix. v. 455) has "*plenos spumanti sanguine rivos*."

|| Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) employs the word *scalpellus* to



tomum vel phlebotomon,\* an instrument to  
AUREL.—Lanceola; lan- let blood with.  
cetta.

<sup>1</sup>Fascia;—<sup>2</sup>fascia lintea, <sup>1</sup>A fillet, roller, or  
CELS. bandage;—<sup>2</sup>a linen  
bandage.

Ligatura. A ligature.

<sup>1</sup>Penicillum (*vel* penicillus), <sup>1</sup>A tent or pledget.—  
CELS. — <sup>2</sup>Deligandumque <sup>2</sup>The arm is to be  
brachium superimposito bound up, and a  
expresso ex aquâ frigidâ pledget wrung out  
penicillo†, CELS. of cold water placed  
on it.

Incidatur vena sic ut ne san- Let a vein be cut  
guis effluens lambat ‡ cu- into, so that the

designate the instrument used in phlebotomizing: "At si timide scalpellus dimittitur, summam cutem lacerat, neque venam incidit."—Sculptetus (*Armamentarium Chirurgicum*, p. 49, Ludg. Batavorum, 1693) describes the lancet thus: "Scalpellus rectus est et ex utraque incidens *lanceola* dictus."

\* *Phlebotomum* (φλεβοτόμον), the neuter singular of φλεβοτόμος, adj. *venam incidens*, that opens a vein) includes both the *phleme* used in veterinary surgery, and the *lancet*.

† In this sentence Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) obviously uses the word *penicillus* to signify a *pledget*; but on some occasions he employs it to indicate a *tent* introduced into a wound to keep it open, as in the following: "Exigua penicilla interponenda" (lib. vii. cap. 7).

‡ *Lambere* signifies *to lap*, *to lick as a dog does*; and, figuratively, *to run or flow gently by*, as in the following from Horace (Carm. I. xxii. 7):—



20 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

tem, verum rectè liberèque  
prosiliat.

blood which flows  
out may not trickle  
(or flow) down the  
skin, but gush out  
directly and freely.

Ad  $\frac{3}{4}$  — tantum, — sal-  
tem.\*

To — ounces only,  
— at least.

SECT. 2.—*De sanguinis mis-  
sione locali.*

*Of Local Blood-  
letting.*

<sup>1</sup>Cucurbitula,† CELS.;—<sup>2</sup>Cu-  
curbita, AUREL. Cucurbita  
ventosa, JUV.‡ Cucurbita  
medicinalis, PLINY.

<sup>1</sup>A cucurbital or cup-  
ping-glass; — <sup>2</sup>a  
cucurbit or cup-  
ping-glass.

vel quæ loca fabulosus  
Lambit Hydaspes;

or “the countries through which the fabulous Hydaspes  
glides [or flows gently].”

\* The student should be careful not to confound *saltem*  
(at least) with *saltem* or *per saltum* (by leaps).

† *Cucurbitula*, a cucurbital or cupping-glass, is a diminutive of *cucurbita*, a gourd, and was so called on account of its shape. *Cucurbita* is also employed to indicate the cucurbit used in cupping. The term *cucurbitulæ* is applied to small cucurbits (*i.e.* cucurbitals). These vessels were formerly made of brass (or copper) and of horn (Celsus, lib. ii. cap. 11), and to these it is obvious the term cupping-glass is not applicable.—Hippocrates employed cupping.

‡ *Cucurbita ventosa* (literally, the windy cucurbit), or



- Cucurbitulasineferro,\*CÆLS. The cucurbital (cupping-glass) without the scarificator (*i.e.* dry cupping, or cupping without scarification).  
 —Cucurbitæ leves,† AUREL. — Cucurbitula sine scarificatione,—cucurbita sicca.
- <sup>1</sup>Cucurbitæ cum scarificatione,AUREL.<sup>2</sup>Cucurbitula cruenta; <sup>3</sup>cucurbitula cum ferro. <sup>1</sup>The cucurbits [*i. e.* cupping - glasses] with scarification; <sup>2</sup>the bloody cupping - glass; <sup>3</sup>the cupping-glass with the scarificator.
- Cucurbitæ arentes atque siccatae,‡ AUREL. Parched and dried cupping - glasses (*cupping - glasses affixed by means of*

---

simply *ventosa*, without the adjunct, is a term used by some writers to indicate the cupping-glass generally. Others (*e.g.* Castelli, in his *Lexicon Medicum*) limit it to the dry cupping-glass.

\* *Ferrum* signifies *iron*, and also *any instrument made of iron*, as the cupping scarificator.

† *Cucurbitæ leves*, literally *the light, gentle, or mild cucurbits*. “Infigimus præterea cucurbitas leves, quas Græci κοῦφας vocant, scilicet sine scarificatione.” (Cæl. Aurel. *Acut. Morb.* lib. iii. cap. 21, p. 258, Amstel. 1722.)

‡ “Arentes et siccas cucurbitulas dicit, quæ admoventur cum flamma. Interdum enim cum aqua calida apponebatur, quemadmodum scripsit Albucasis, cap. De usu cucurbitularum.” (Cæl. Aurel. ed. supra cit. p. 31, foot-note by Dr. J. C. Amman.)



## 22 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

*flame as distinguished from those affixed by means of hot water).*

Cucurbitulas <sup>1</sup> admovere, <sup>2</sup> acommodare, <sup>3</sup> adhibere, <sup>4</sup> defigere, CELS. ;— <sup>5</sup> infigere, <sup>6</sup> apponere, <sup>7</sup> affigere, AUREL. ; <sup>8</sup> imponere ; <sup>9</sup> applicare,*	To apply cupping-glasses ( <sup>1</sup> to move to <sup>2</sup> to put to or to adapt, <sup>3</sup> to have near or to make use of, <sup>4</sup> to fix or fasten on, <sup>5</sup> to fix or fasten in, <sup>6</sup> to put or set to, <sup>7</sup> to fix upon, to affix, <sup>8</sup> to put or lay on, <sup>9</sup> to apply).
Cucurbatio, AUREL.	Cupping.
Cucurbitare.	To cup.

---

\* *Applicare* (plicare ad), to lay one thing to or near another. *Admovere* (movere ad), to move towards, to approach. *Applicare* scalas muris, Liv., *to set ladders against the walls*. *Admovere* would only signify *to bring them near the walls* (Dumesnil). Dr. Fletcher, in his *Horæ Subsecivæ*, says, “the word *applicare*, to signify the external use of medicines, should be altogether banished ; it is always improper.” It certainly is not employed in this sense by classical medical authors. Pliny (lib. xxx. cap. 21, ed. Valp.) uses the verb *applico* to signify the *application* of whelps to the stomach. “Si catuli, priusquam videant, applicentur triduo stomacho maxime ac pectori,” &c. “If whelps, before they can see, be *applied* to the stomach, and especially to the breast, for three days’ &c.



(Cucurbitulas accommodare, To apply cupping-  
cute incisâ [vel concisâ], glasses, the skin  
CELS. being cut.

¶ Infra præcordia quatuor digi- The cupping-glass is  
tis cucurbitula utendum to be used four  
est, CELS. fingers below the  
præcordia.

¶ Si vero etiam vehementius But if yet [or not-  
dolor crevit, admovendæ withstanding] the  
cervicibus cucurbitulæ pain has grown [or  
sunt, sic ut cutis incidatur, become] more in-  
CELS. tense, cupping-  
glasses are to be  
applied to the  
neck, so that the  
skin may be cut.

(Confugiendumque ad cucur- And recourse must  
bitulas est ante summa be had to the cup-  
cute incisa, CELS. ping-glasses, the  
skin being pre-  
viously cut.

¶ Si dolor discussa non est qua If the pain is not  
dolet, cucurbitulas sine removed, to ap-  
ferro defigere, CELS. ply the cupping-  
glasses without  
the scarificator  
(i.e. to use dry  
cupping) to the  
part affected.

(Cucurbitula quoque rectè sub A cupping-glass is



mento et circa fauces ad-  
movetur, ut id, quod stran-  
gulat, evocet, CELS.

also properly ap-  
plied below the  
chin and about the  
fauces, that it may  
draw out that  
which suffocates.

Explicita scarificatione, rur-  
sum cucurbitas imponimus,  
ut sanguinis detractio fiat,  
AUREL.

Scarification having  
been effected, we  
again apply cup-  
ping-glasses, that  
the drawing away  
of blood may be  
accomplished.

Hirudo, PLINY; sanguisuga,\*  
CELS.

A leech or blood-  
sucker.

---

\* Themison, the founder of the Methodic Sect, and who lived A.D. 63, is the earliest writer in whose works we find mention of the leech as a therapeutic agent. The Greeks called it βδέλλα, from βδάλλω, to suck. The Romans termed it *sanguisuga* (i.e. bloodsucker) or *hirudo*. Celsus (lib. v. cap. 27) mentions the animal once only, and then calls it *sanguisuga*. Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* viii. 10, ed. Valp.) speaking of elephants, says—"Cruciatum in potu maximum sentiunt, haustu hirudine, quam sanguisugam vulgo cœpisse appellari adverto." "They [*i.e.* elephants] experience great agony from swallowing, in the act of drinking, a leech (*hirudo*), which I observe has begun to be commonly termed a blood-sucker (*sanguisuga*)." Several sorts of leeches are sold in the shops for medicinal use. The most esteemed is that called the *true English* or *speckled leech*, whose belly is spotted with black. A less esteemed sort is the *green leech*, whose belly is usually unspotted. These two sorts are, by some naturalists, considered to be distinct species: the



- Sanguisugium, CALLISEN.\*      Sanguisuction or leeching. (The extraction of blood from the cutaneous vessels by the suction of leeches.)
- Hirudines apponere, AUREL.; To apply leeches.  
 admove, accommodare,  
 adhibere, defigere, affigere,  
 imponere [see Cucurbitula, p. 22].
- <sup>1</sup>Levibus plagis† incidere, <sup>1</sup>To make superficial  
 CELS., secare. — <sup>2</sup>Scarifi- incisions, <sup>2</sup>to sca-  
 care, AUREL. rify.
- Si per hæc parum proficitur, If from these things  
 ultimum est, incidere satis but little good

former being termed *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *medicinalis*; and the latter, *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *officinalis*. But Moquin-Tandon (*Monographie de la famille des Hirudinées*, 1846) regards them as varieties of the same species, which he calls *Hirudo medicinalis*.

The *Hæmopsis sanguisuga*, Moq.-Tand., or *horse-leech*, was formerly dreaded on account of the supposed dangerous wounds which it was said to make; but it appears from the reports of MM. Huzard fils and Pelletier, confirmed by those of M. Moquin-Tandon, that though it sucks the blood, and punctures the mucous membranes, it cannot perforate the skin of vertebrate animals. Leeches belong to the *Articulata* of Cuvier, class *Annelida*, order *Abranchidea*, of the same naturalist.

\* *Systema Chirurgiæ Hodiernæ*, p. 100, Hafn. 1815.

† *Plaga* is used by Celsus to signify an incision.



altis plagis sub ipsis maxillis supra collum, et in palato circa uvam, vel eas venas quæ sub lingua sunt; ut per ea vulnera morbus erumpat, CELS.

arise, the last [*remedy*] is to make sufficiently deep incisions under the jaws above the neck, and in the palate about the uvula, or into those veins which are beneath the tongue; that the disease may discharge by these wounds.

Ferrum,\* CELS. Scarificatorium (est vel *simplex*, seu unus cultellus, *i. e.* lanceola chirurgica; vel *compositum*, e pluribus cultellis capsula comprehensis constans, *i. e.* machina scarificatoria).

A scarificator (it is either *simple*, consisting of one cutting instrument, as the common lancet; or *compound*, containing many cutters in one case, as the cupping scarificator).

Partem morsam excidere.

To cut out the bitten part.

---

\* See foot-note \*, at page 21.



SECT. 3.—*De dentium evulsionē, &c.* *Of the Extraction, &c. of Teeth.*

*Dolor dentium*, CELS. Odont- Toothache.  
algia.

*Dentes* <sup>1</sup>*eximere*, <sup>2</sup>*evellere*, To extract (<sup>1</sup>to take  
<sup>3</sup>*excipere*, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>*extra-* out of; <sup>2</sup>to pluck  
here, <sup>5</sup>*expellere*. out; <sup>3</sup>to take out;  
<sup>4</sup>to draw out; <sup>5</sup>to  
expel) teeth.

*Dentium evulsio*, &c. The extraction of  
teeth (tooth-draw-  
ing).

*Gingivas incidere*, CELS.; <sup>1</sup>To cut into the  
<sup>2</sup>*gingivas levibus plagis* gums; <sup>2</sup>to make  
*secare*. superficial inci-  
sions in the gums  
(*i. e.* to lance the  
gums).

*[dens] exesus est, foramen* If the tooth be de-  
*vel linamento, vel bene ac-* cayed, the cavity  
*commodato plumbo [vel* is to be filled up  
*auro] replendum est*, CELS. either with lint, or  
lead well adapted  
to it [or with  
gold].

*Si vero exesus est dens, fes-* If the tooth be de-  
*tinare ad eximendum eum,* cayed, it is not



28 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

nisi res coëgit, non est necesse, CELS.	necessary to be hasty in extracting it, unless circum- stances demand it.
Instrumenta dentaria.	Teeth instruments (i. e. instruments for operation on the teeth).
Clavis dentaria [anglicana].	The [English] tooth- key instrument.
Dentiducum, AUREL.—Den- tarpaga, 'Οδοντάγρα.	An instrument for drawing teeth.
Forfex, CELS.	Forceps.
<sup>1</sup> Forceps dentaria com- munis: <sup>2</sup> forceps ad dentes expellendos; <sup>3</sup> forceps cum rostrum corvino (vel <sup>4</sup> rostrum psittacino, vel <sup>5</sup> rostrum vul- turino, vel <sup>6</sup> rostrum gruino), SCULTETUS.	<sup>1</sup> Common tooth for- ceps; <sup>2</sup> forceps for drawing teeth; <sup>3</sup> crow's-bill for- ceps (or <sup>4</sup> parrot's- bill, or <sup>5</sup> vulture's- bill, or <sup>6</sup> crane's- bill, forceps).
<sup>1</sup> Vectis; <sup>2</sup> vectis trifidus, SCULT.	<sup>1</sup> The lever; <sup>2</sup> the tri- fid lever.
Dentiscalpium, MARTIAL; SCULT.	A tooth-pick, MAR- TIAL; also a gum- lancet, SCULT.



SECT. 4.—*De emplastris, &c.*      *Of Plasters, &c.*

Emplastrum,\* CELS.

A plaster.

Emplastrum fiat.

Let a plaster be made.

Emplastrum imponere, adhibere, injicere, CELS.; apponere, AUREL.; admove, *applicare*.†

To apply a plaster.

Superponi emplastris, PLINY.

To be applied on plasters.

Aluta.<sup>2</sup> Linteum; linteolum.

<sup>1</sup>Leather. <sup>2</sup>Linen;

<sup>3</sup>Linteum carptum; linamentum. <sup>4</sup>Stupa. <sup>5</sup>Gossypium. <sup>6</sup>Pannum; <sup>7</sup>pan-

a small piece of linen. <sup>3</sup>Scraped

num linteum; <sup>8</sup>pannum cannabinum; <sup>9</sup>pannum

linen; lint. <sup>4</sup>Tow. <sup>5</sup>Cotton. <sup>6</sup>Cloth;

gossypinum; <sup>10</sup>pannum la-

<sup>7</sup>linen cloth; <sup>8</sup>hempen cloth; <sup>9</sup>cotton

\* Celsus (lib. v. cap. 17) points out the circumstances which distinguish *emplastra* from *malagmata*, and *pastilli* (called by the Greeks *τροχίσκους*). *Malagmata* were soft vegetable compounds, analagous to our *cataplasms*, applied to the unbroken skin. *Pastilli* and *emplastra* contained some metallic ingredient, and were applied to wounds. The former (*pastilli*) consisted of dry substances united by some non-oleaginous liquid, and were used either by friction or with some soft ingredient. The latter (*emplastra*) contained fusible ingredients, and were simply applied to the part.

† See note \*, p. 22.



30 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

neum. <sup>11</sup> Sericum ; taffeta.	cloth ; <sup>10</sup> woollen cloth. <sup>11</sup> Silk ; taffeta ( <i>a fine, smooth, glossy, silky tissue</i> ).
Emplastrum illinere.	To spread a plaster.
In alutam extendendum, inducendum.	To be spread upon leather.
Emplastrum in linteolo superimponendum, CELS.	A plaster [ <i>spread</i> ] on a small piece of linen is to be put over [ <i>it</i> ].
<sup>1</sup> Emplastrum ad exemplar ( <i>vel ad normam</i> *) ; <sup>2</sup> hujus magnitudinis.	<sup>1</sup> A plaster to pattern ; <sup>2</sup> of this size.
<sup>1</sup> Magnitudo hujus chartæ ; <sup>2</sup> semi-coronæ nummi.	<sup>1</sup> The size of this paper ; <sup>2</sup> of a half-crown piece.
Pollex latus ; pollicaris latitudo.	A thumb's breadth.
Renovare emplastrum.	To renew the plaster.
Emplastra ad extrahendum, CELS. ; epispastica (ἐπισπαστικά.†).	Plasters for drawing ; epispastics.

---

\* *Ad normam*, according to law, custom, or pattern.

† "What the ancients called *epispastica* were such external applications as only reddened the skin, and, according to the different degree of effect, received different names ; the slightest were called *phænigmoi*, the next *sinapismi*, the more active *vesicatorii*, and the strongest *caustici*." Parr, *Med. Dict.*



<sup>1</sup> Vesicatorium.— <sup>2</sup> Tela Vesicatoria;* <sup>3</sup> sericum vesicans ( <i>French Codex</i> ); taffeta vesicatoria; <sup>4</sup> pannus vesicatorius; <sup>5</sup> charta vesicatoria.	<sup>1</sup> A vesicatory or blister.†— <sup>2</sup> Blistering tissue [cloth]; <sup>3</sup> blistering taffeta; <sup>4</sup> blistering cloth; <sup>5</sup> blistering paper.
Wesicare; quod vesicat.	To raise a blister; that which raises a blister [i.e. a vesicatory].
Usque ad vesicationem.	Until vesication is produced.
Cicatricem inducere, perducere, CELS.	To promote [the formation of] a cicatrix.
Ulcus diuturnum, CELS.	A long-continued ulcer [as the so-called <i>perpetual blister</i> ].
Fluxum elicere.	To promote the discharge.

\* This term is applied to both cloth and paper covered with a preparation of *cantharidin*. It comprehends, therefore, the *papier épispastique* and *taffetas vésicant* of the French.

† The word *blister* signifies both a *vesicating substance* (e.g. *emplastrum cantharidis*) and a *vesicle* or *bleb* (*vesicula* or *bullæ*). This circumstance, it is presumed, led the writer of a prescription to commit the following gross blunder:—  
 “Applicetur emplastrum lyttæ thoraci, et servetur apertum usu cerati sabinæ.” Query: What is to be kept open?  
 Answer: The *emplastrum lyttæ*!!



Nutrire ulcus, CELS.	To dress an ulcer.
Curare vulnus, CELS.	To heal a wound.
<sup>1</sup> Resolve vulnus, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> resolve fascias.	<sup>1</sup> To open the ulcer ; <sup>2</sup> to open the dressings.
Nutri partem exulceratam unguento sabinæ, ut ulcus diuturnum fiat.	Dress the ulcerated part with savine ointment, that a long-continued ulcer [i.e. <i>perpetual blister</i> ] may be made.
Promovere detractionem humoris nati ab vesicatorio.	To promote the discharge of fluid produced by the vesicatory.
<sup>1</sup> Inspergere ;— <sup>2</sup> super ulcus, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> super emplastrum.	<sup>1</sup> To sprinkle or cast upon ;— <sup>2</sup> as on an ulcer,—or <sup>3</sup> on a plaster.
Insperge pulverem antimonii potassio-tartratis super emplastrum picis in alutam extensum.	Sprinkle the powder of the potassio-tartrate of antimony [ <i>emetic tartar</i> ] on the plaster of pitch spread on leather.
Sericum dictum anglicum ( <i>French Codex</i> ).	English court plaster.



SECT. 5.—*De frictione, &c.*      *Of Friction, &c.*

*Fricare*, CIC.; <sup>2</sup>*perfricare*, <sup>1</sup>To rub; <sup>2</sup>to rub all  
CELS.; <sup>3</sup>*infrico*, PLINY.      over; <sup>3</sup>to rub in or  
upon.

*Fricetur corpus lanâ, mani-* Let the body be  
*bus vel strigile.*      rubbed with flan-  
nel, with the hands,  
or with a flesh-  
brush.

*Caput unguento fricare*, CIC. To rub the head with  
ointment.

*Perfricare vehementer, le-* To rub violently,  
*niter*, CELS.      gently.

*Non alienum est extremas* It is not amiss to  
*partes oleo et sulphure* rub the extremi-  
*perfricare*, CELS.      ties with oil and  
sulphur.

*Frictio*; <sup>1</sup>*vehemens*, <sup>2</sup>*lenis*, Friction; <sup>1</sup>violent,  
<sup>3</sup>*multa*, <sup>4</sup>*modica*, <sup>5</sup>*longa*,      <sup>2</sup>gentle, <sup>3</sup>plentiful,  
CELS.      <sup>4</sup>moderate, <sup>5</sup>long.

*Inerem infricare*, PLINY. To rub in the ash.

*Infrictionem ei membro adhi-* To use friction to  
*bere*, CELS.      that limb.

*Ungere*; <sup>2</sup>*inungere*; <sup>3</sup>*perun-* <sup>1</sup>To rub [*as an oint-*  
*gere*; *superinungere*, CELS.      *ment*], to anoint;  
<sup>2</sup>to anoint or rub



	in or upon; <sup>3</sup> to anoint or rub all over.
Cerato liquido primum cervicem perungere, CELS.	First rub the neck over with liquid cerate.
Post unctionem cibo uti, CELS.	After unction to take food.
<sup>1</sup> Linere; <sup>2</sup> illinere; <sup>3</sup> delinere; <sup>4</sup> superillinere, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> To besmear [ <i>with something thick</i> ], <sup>2</sup> to spread in or upon; <sup>3</sup> to rub over with; <sup>4</sup> to spread upon.
Lasere linguam ipsam linere, CELS.	To besmear the tongue itself with Laser [ <i>Asafætida?</i> ].
Idque in linteolum illinere, et fronti agglutinare, CELS.	And to spread this on a piece of linen, and apply it to the forehead.
Delinendus homo est vel gypso, vel argenti spuma, CELS.	The patient is to be rubbed over with gypsum or litharge.
Idque si intus est, digito illinendum; si extra, superillitum panniculo imponen-	And, if <i>the disorder</i> [i. e. <i>the hæmorrhoids</i> ] be within, it



dum est, CELS.

[*the medicine*] is to be applied with the finger, — if without, it is to be applied spread upon a cloth.

Palpare.

To stroke gently (*as is done to horses*).

Titillare.

To tickle.

<sup>1</sup>Spargere, CIC.; <sup>2</sup>inspergere, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>respergere, CELS.

<sup>1</sup>To strew or throw about; <sup>2</sup>to sprinkle in or upon; <sup>3</sup>to besprinkle.

Super eas nitrum inspergere, CELS.

To sprinkle nitre [*carbonate of soda?*] upon these.

Inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas.

Let a little be sprinkled upon the nipples.

Ea membrana acri aceto respergenda est, CELS.

This membrane is to be besprinkled with sharp vinegar.

SECT. 6.—*De tonsurâ, &c.*

*Of Shaving, &c.*

Capilli,\* CELS.; capillamen-

The hair of the

\* *Capillus*, quasi *capitis pilus*, is sometimes employed by Latin authors to signify the hair generally. "*Cutibusque*



tum, PLINY; capillitium, APULEIUS; crines.*	head.
Pili, CELS.	The hairs of other parts.
Barba, CELS.	The beard.
<sup>1</sup> Radere; <sup>2</sup> deradere, CELS.; abradere, PLINY; <sup>3</sup> circum- radere, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> To shave; <sup>2</sup> to shave off; <sup>3</sup> to shave round or scrape about.
Caput radere, CELS.	To shave the head.
Omnia, derasa ante, si capillis conteguntur, per medium oportet incidere, CELS.	It is proper to cut all, previously sha- ven, if they be covered with hairs, through the middle.
Dens circumradi debet, CELS.	The tooth ought to be scraped all round.

---

*cum capillo pro mantelibus ante pectora uti.*" (Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* lib. vii. cap. 2.) "To weare the scalpes, haire and all, instead of mandellions or stomachers before their breasts." (Holland's Translation.)

\* *Crinis* (from *κρίνω* *discerno*) is said of the hair when set in order or plaited (Dumesnil, *Latin Synonyms*. Transl. by Rev. J. M. Gosset).—*Crines* signifies rather the ringlets and locks of a woman, than simply and generally the hair: it is, of course, less applicable to medical subjects.—*Cincinnus* (from *κίκιννος*) is a curl of hair.—*Cæsaries* (from *cædo*) is particularly said of a man's head of hair, because women's heads of hair never were cut.—*Coma* (from *κόμη*) signifies a head of hair either dressed or not.



I Barba abraditur, præterquam in superiore labro, PLINY. The beard is shaven off except on the upper lip.

T Tondere; attondere, CELS. To shear, clip close, or cut short.

A Ad cutem tonderi, CELS. The hair to be clipped close to the skin.

C Caput attonsum habere, CELS. To keep the [hair of the] head clipped close.

N Novacula, CELS. A razor.

S SECT. 7.—*De fonticulis, setaceis, acupuncturâ, &c.* Of Issues, Setons, the Acupuncture, &c.

F Fonticulus\* purulentus. An issue.

F Fonticulus excitetur incisione (*vel ferro, vel vesicatorio, vel medicamento caustico, vel cauterio, vel ferro ignito*). Let an issue be produced by incision (by the lancet, by a vesicatory, by caustic, or by the cautery).

F Fiat fonticulus purulentus in interstitiis musculorum brachii; ope ferri vel caustici. Let an issue be made between [*i. e.* in the interstices of] the muscles of the arm; by the lancet or caustic.

---

\* *Fonticulus*, dim. of *fons*. A little fountain,



38 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Fiat fonticulus in musculo- rum duorum interstitio ad prohibendum dolorem quo impeditur facilis motus.	Let an issue be made between [ <i>i.e.</i> in the interstices of] two muscles, to avoid pain, which would impede easy motion.
Sit fonticulus inter muscolum Sartorium et Vastum inter- num ( <i>vel</i> inter principia musculi Gastrocnemii, <i>vel</i> interstitio musculi Deltoi- dis et Bicipitis).	Let an issue be made between the Sar- torius and Vastus internus muscles ( <i>or</i> between the heads of the Gas- trocnemius, <i>or</i> be- tween [ <i>i.e.</i> in the interstice of] the Deltoid and Bi- ceps muscles).
Fascia pro fonticulis in bra- chio ( <i>vel</i> femore, <i>vel</i> surâ).	A bandage for issues in the arm (thigh, <i>or</i> calf).
Setaceum.*	A seton.
Acus ; acus ferrea, CELS.	A needle; an iron needle.
Acus pro setaceo.	A seton-needle.
Inseratur setaceum nuchæ capitis.	Let a seton be in- serted in the nape of the neck.

\* From *seta*, a bristle, or horse-hair ; because horse-hairs  
were first used to keep open the wound.



Acu idoneâ serici fasciculum Let the skin at the  
ducente perforetur cutis back part of the  
colli posterioris partis,seri- neck be perforated  
co in vulnere relicto; ut fiat by a proper needle  
diuturna suppuratio. Quo- carrying a skein of  
ties pus effundis cessaverit silk; the silk being  
(*vel* hâc deficiente) illinatur left within the  
sericum unguento sabinæ. wound to excite a  
constant discharge  
of pus. Whenever  
the pus ceases to  
be discharged (*or*  
when the pus is  
deficient in *quan-*  
*tity*), let the silk  
be anointed with  
savine ointment.

Acus admovere, CELS.

To apply a needle.

Acu <sup>1</sup>apprehendere, <sup>2</sup>trans-  
uere, <sup>3</sup>trajicere, CELS.

To <sup>1</sup>take hold of, <sup>2</sup>sew  
through, <sup>3</sup>traverse  
—with a needle.

Cutem candentibus ferramen-  
tis exulcerare, CELS.

To make ulcers in  
the skin by hot  
irons [*i. e.* by the  
actual cautery].

Non, ut primum fieri potest,  
ulcera sanare, CELS.

Not to heal the ul-  
cers as soon as  
possible.

Tum, qua notæ sunt, cutis  
acu filum ducente trans-

Then, where the  
marks are, the



uitur, ejusque fili capita  
inter se deligantur, quoti-  
dieque id movetur, donec  
circa foramina cicatriculæ  
fiant, CELS.

skin is pierced by  
a needle carrying  
a thread, and the  
two ends of this  
thread are tied  
together, and *the*  
*thread* is moved  
daily until small  
cicatrices are  
formed about the  
orifices.

Eumque acu trajicere linum  
trahente, CELS.

And to traverse it by  
a needle drawing a  
thread *after it*.

Ad imum acu trajectory duo  
lina ducente, CELS.

Traversed at the bot-  
tom by a needle  
carrying two  
threads.

Acupunctura.\*

The acupuncture.

SECT. 8.—*De electricitate,† Of Electricity, &c.*  
*&c.*

<sup>1</sup>Electrogenium; <sup>2</sup>electrici- <sup>1</sup>Electrogen (*the*

\* *Acupunctura*; from *acus* a needle, and *pungo* I prick.

† Nearly all the words in this section are of modern origin, and necessarily so; for, with few exceptions, electrical phenomena are of modern discovery, and the language of the ancients is incompetent to express them. The Greeks and Romans were acquainted with the attractive



tas; <sup>3</sup>aura electrica; <sup>4</sup>fluida electrica; <sup>5</sup>virtus festu-  
rum trahax. [This last  
phrase occurs in some Latin  
Dictionaries.]

principle or cause  
of electrical pheno-  
mena); <sup>2</sup>electricity [the cause of  
electrical pheno-  
mena], <sup>3</sup>the elec-  
tric aura; <sup>4</sup>the  
electric fluid; <sup>5</sup>the  
force attracting  
straws.

Trahere in se (said by PLINY To attract [electri-  
of the action on straws, &c. cally]; <sup>1</sup>to draw  
of amber, when rubbed); to or towards; <sup>2</sup>to  
<sup>2</sup>rapere ad se (said by the take suddenly, to  
same author of the action catch at.

power which amber acquired by being rubbed; and, as  
the Greeks called amber ἤλεκτρον, and the Latins *electrum*,  
Dr. Gilbert (in his *Tractatus de Magnete*, Lond. 1600)  
called all bodies which manifested a similar attractive power,  
*electrics*. The word electricity was soon after introduced  
to indicate the power which electrics thus evinced. It  
occurs in the writings both of Sir Thomas Browne (*Inquiries  
into Vulgar and Common Errors*, Lond. 1646) and the Hon.  
Robert Boyle (*Experiments and Notes about the Mechanical  
Origin or Production of Electricity*, 1676). It was used in a  
Latin form (*electricitas*) by Euler (*Disquisitio de causa  
physica electricitatis*, Petropoli [1755]); by Æpinus (*Tentamen  
theoriæ electricitatis et magnetismi*, Petropoli [1751]); by  
Beccari (*Experimenta atque observationes quibus electricitas  
index late constituitur atque explicatur*, Augustæ Tau-  
rinorum [1769]), and by many other writers of the last  
century. The word *electrisatio* was employed in the last  
century by Bohadsch (*Dissertatio de utilitate electrificationis  
in arte medica*, Pragæ [1751]).



*of the Lyncurium* [Tourmaline?] *on straws and metallic plates.*

<sup>1</sup>Torpere; <sup>2</sup>torpescere; <sup>3</sup>obtorpere (PLINY uses all these three verbs to signify the benumbing effect of the electric discharge of the torpedo).

<sup>1</sup>To be numbed or benumbed; <sup>2</sup>to grow torpid or benumbed; <sup>3</sup>to grow numb.

Electrisatio; *electrificatio.*

Electrisation (*the act of electrifying*).

Electricitas positiva; negativa.

Electricity positive; negative.

Electricitas frictione (*vitri, sulphuris, corporum resinorum, &c.*) obtenta.

Electricity obtained by friction (*of glass, sulphur, resinous bodies, &c.*); friction electricity.

Machina electrica.

An electric machine.

Machina electrica cylindrica; cylindro vitreo instructa; domini Nairnei.

A cylindrical electrical machine; made with a glass cylinder; Mr. Nairne's.

Machina electrica discoidea; disco vitreo polito instructa; domini Cuthbertsoni.\*

A plate electrical machine made with a polished glass plate (disk); Mr. Cuthbertson's.

---

\* When vegetable species are named after individuals,



- <sup>1</sup>Conductor (*electricus*); <sup>1</sup>The conductor (*elec-*  
<sup>2</sup>primarius; <sup>3</sup>imperfectior *trical*); <sup>2</sup>prime;  
(e. g. *filum cannabi-* <sup>3</sup>imperfect (for  
*num madidum*); <sup>4</sup>flexilis; *example, a mois-*  
<sup>5</sup>mobilis. *tened hempen*  
*thread*); <sup>4</sup>flexible  
(pliant); <sup>5</sup>move-  
able.
- <sup>1</sup>Director (*electricus*); <sup>2</sup>arti- <sup>1</sup>The director (*elec-*  
culatus; <sup>3</sup>insulatus; <sup>4</sup>me- *trical*); <sup>2</sup>jointed  
tallicus manubriovitreo ad- (articulated); <sup>3</sup>in-  
fixus et in globum termi- sulated; <sup>4</sup>metallic  
natus. with a glass han-  
dle and terminated  
by a ball.
- Lagena (*seu* phiala) Lugdu- The Leyden phial or  
nensis.\* jar.

the rule of construction among botanists is this: if the individual is the discoverer of the plant or the describer of it, the specific name is then to be the genitive singular; as *Caprifolium Douglasii*, *Carex Menziesii*: Messrs. Douglas and Menzies having been the discoverers of these species. But if the name is merely given in compliment, without reference to either of these circumstances, the name is then rendered in an adjective form, with the termination *anus*, *a*, *um*; as *Pinus Lambertiana*, in compliment to Mr. Lambert. (See Lindley's *Introduction to Botany*.) The same rule may be conveniently extended to cases like those in the text; and instead, therefore, of calling respectively Mr. Nairne's and Mr. Cuthbertson's machines, *machina electrica Nairniana*, and *machina electrica Cuthbertsonia*, I have preferred to adopt the rule followed by botanists.

\* *An electrical battery* (a combination of Leyden jars



44 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

<sup>1</sup> Scabellum insulatum ; <sup>2</sup> sella insulata.	<sup>1</sup> The insulated stool ; <sup>2</sup> the insulated chair.
Electrometrum ( <i>domini La-</i> <i>nei</i> ).	The electrometer ( <i>Mr. Lane's</i> ).
Acus metallica ; lignea.	A point, metallic, ligneous ( <i>wooden</i> ).
Catena metallica ( <i>tenuis</i> ).	Metallic chain ( <i>slender or fine</i> ).
Netum* metallicum ; filum metallicum.	Metallic wire.
Aura electrica.	The electric aura.
<sup>1</sup> Scintilla electrica ; <sup>2</sup> scintil- lula electrica ; <sup>3</sup> pollices duo vel tres longitudine æquans.	<sup>1</sup> An electric spark ; <sup>2</sup> a small electric spark ; <sup>3</sup> equalling two or three in- ches in length.
<sup>1</sup> Ictus† electricus ; <sup>2</sup> commotio electrica ; <sup>3</sup> concussio elec- trica ; <sup>4</sup> explosio electrica.	<sup>1</sup> The electric shock ; <sup>2</sup> electric commo- tion ; <sup>3</sup> electric con- cussion ; <sup>4</sup> electric explosion.
Frictio‡ electrica.	Electric friction.

so arranged that they may be charged or discharged at once as a single jar) is called by Gehler, "*Suggestus phialis Leidensibus pluribus una explodentibus*" (*Physikalisches Wörterbuch*).

\* From *neo* to spin.

† *Ictus* a stroke or blow. *Ictus fulminis*, CICERO, a stroke of lightning : *ictus fulmineus*, HORACE, the lightning stroke.

‡ *Frictio electrica*, CALLISEN. The term *electric friction*



Balneum* electricum.	The electric bath.
Electricitate per scintillas [vel per ictus] afficere.	To electrify [ <i>to affect or influence with electricity</i> ] by sparks [or by shocks].
Scintillas elicere, educere.	To draw sparks ( <i>from the body</i> ).
Scintillas admovere.	To give ( <i>or communicate</i> ) sparks.
Electricitas voltaica (galvanica vel animalis). Voltaismus; Galvanismus. ( <i>Electricitas metallica; irritamentum metallicum!!</i> )	Voltaic (galvanic or animal) electricity. Voltaism or Galvanism. ( <i>Metallic electricity, i.e. electricity of metals, or the metallic incitor!!</i> )

has been applied to a mode of electrifying which consists in drawing sparks from the patient through a piece of flannel. See Cavallo, *Complete Treatise on Electricity*, vol. ii. p. 136, 4th ed.)

\* The correct meaning of the word *balneum* will be explained hereafter (See Sect. 12. *De balneis*). The term *balneum electricum* is used by CALLISEN and others. It is applied to the simple communication established between an individual and the excited prime conductor of an electric machine, by means of a chain, or other metallic communication. The individual is generally seated on an insulated stool (*scabellum insulatum*). Rostan (*Dict. de Médecine*), however, states that the individual may, or may not, be insulated.



Aura voltaica ( <i>vel</i> galvanica).	Voltaic ( <i>or</i> galvanic) aura.
Canalicus voltaicus ( <i>vel</i> galvanicus).	Voltaic ( <i>or</i> galvanic) trough.
Columna voltaica.	The voltaic pile.
<sup>1</sup> Machina electro-magnetica; <sup>2</sup> machina magneto-electrica.	<sup>1</sup> An electro-magnetic machine; <sup>2</sup> a magneto - electric machine.
Electrostixis; electro-punctura.	The electro-puncture.
<sup>1</sup> Polus; electroductus*; <sup>2</sup> polus positivus, cathodus†; <sup>3</sup> polus negativus, anodus.‡	<sup>1</sup> The pole or electrode; <sup>2</sup> the positive pole or cathode; <sup>3</sup> the negative pole or anode.
Excitetur commotio electrica per explosionem lagenæ	Let the electric commotion (shock) be

\* The term *electrode*, which has been latinized *electroductus*, was proposed by Faraday as a substitute for the word *pole*. It is derived from the Greek words, ἤλεκτρον, and ὁδός, *a way*. The term is objectionable on the ground of its prior use in another sense. Hippocrates (p. 1135, ed. Fœs.) uses the word ἤλεκτροῶδης (from ἤλεκτρον *amber*, and εἶδος *external appearance*), in the sense of *amber-like*, in reference to the stools, which he describes as *resembling amber in their external appearance*. The word *electrode* also occurs in Callisen's *Lexicum Medicum* (Lipsiæ, 1713), and is said to signify "*succino similis*."

† *Cathode* from κατά *downwards*, and ὁδός *a way*; the way which the sun sets.

‡ *Anode*, from ἄνω *upwards*, and ὁδός *a way*; the way which the sun rises.



Lugdunensis.

produced by the explosion (i. e. *discharge*) of a Leyden phial.

Administrare frictionem electricam ad hominem insulatum cum conductore primario communicantem. To administer electric friction to a patient insulated and in communication with the prime conductor.

Eliciantur scintillæ electricæ ex orbitis oculorum, temporibusque, per horæ sextam partem, alternis diebus. Let electric sparks be drawn from the orbits of the eyes and the temples, for the sixth part of an hour, every other day.

Iterum aura electrica coxæ dolenti admoveatur. Again let the electric aura be applied to the painful hip.

Fiant ictus electrici per regionem uteri. Let electric shocks be passed through the region of the uterus.

Auram galvanicam trajicere, trahere, educere. To galvanize.

<sup>1</sup>Magnes, PLINY; <sup>2</sup>magnes lapis, PLINY; magnes naturalis, <sup>3</sup>magnes artificialis; magnes arte paratus. <sup>1</sup>A magnet; <sup>2</sup>a loadstone; a natural magnet; <sup>3</sup>an artificial magnet.



Polus septentrionalis, meridionalis.	Pole, northern, southern.
Magneticus, CLAUDIANUS.	Magnetic ( <i>of, or belonging to, a magnet or loadstone</i> ).
Magnetes artificiales plures contigui, juxta polos inimicos dispositi, aut linteo seu serico obducti, collaribus, cingulis, brachialibus inclusi.	Magnetic collars, girdles, bracelets ( <i>several artificial magnets with their opposite poles in contact, covered with linen or silk and inclosed in collars, girdles, or bracelets</i> ).
Laminæ magneticæ.	Magnetic plates ( <i>magnetised [steel] plates</i> ).
Magnetismus. <i>Magnetismus mineralis.*</i>	Magnetism. Mineral magnetism.
SECT. 9.— <i>De resolutione ventris, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Of Purging, &amp;c.</i>

Dejectiones†; dejectiones alvi    The stools or excre-

---

\* The term *mineral* magnetism has been absurdly used in order to distinguish magnetism from what is vulgarly termed *animal magnetism*. (See *Der mineralische Magnetismus und seine Anwendung in der Heilkunst*, von C. A. Becker, M.D., Mühlhausen, 1829.)

† From *de* downwards and *jacio* I cast.



stercus; alons;\* quod ex-  
cernitur; quod descendit.

CELS.—Sedes.† *Fæces*.‡

¶ *Fimis et fimum*.

ments; ordure; al-  
vine evacuations.

Dung or ordure of  
man, birds, cattle,  
&c.

- <sup>11</sup> *Alvus cita*; <sup>2</sup> *alvus soluta*; <sup>3</sup> *alvus fusa*; <sup>4</sup> *alvus fluens*;  
<sup>5</sup> *alvus liquida*, CELS.—<sup>6</sup> *Alvus fluida*.—<sup>7</sup> *Resolutio*  
*alvi*, CELS.—<sup>8</sup> *Venter fusus*;  
<sup>9</sup> *venter liquidus*, CELS.—  
<sup>10</sup> *Ventris fluor*, CELS.—  
<sup>11</sup> *Ventris resolutio*, CELS.  
<sup>12</sup> *Ventris fluxiones*; <sup>13</sup> *solu-*  
*tiones*, PLIN.—<sup>14</sup> *Dejec-*  
*tiones crebræ*.—<sup>15</sup> *Ca-*  
*tharsis*.§—<sup>16</sup> *Diarrhœa*.—
- Frequent, loose, or  
liquid stools.—  
Purging; loose-  
ness. (<sup>1</sup> Belly [*or*  
stools] quickly  
moved, <sup>2</sup> loosened;  
<sup>3</sup> relaxed; <sup>4</sup> loose or  
flowing; <sup>5</sup> liquid;  
<sup>6</sup> fluid, <sup>7</sup> looseness  
of.—<sup>8</sup> Belly relax-  
ed or loose; <sup>9</sup> li-  
quid; <sup>10</sup> flux of;

\* *Alvus*, *i*, fem. and sometimes masc. It signifies the  
belly, the bowels, and also the stools.

† *Sedes* means, literally, a seat; in an extended sense, the  
fundament. It is also applied to that which comes from  
the fundament, or, in other words, an evacuation.—*Phar-*  
*maceutical Guide*.

‡ *Fæces*, the nom. pl. from *fæx*, *æcis*, f. a noun wanting  
the gen. pl. "We meet with *Fæces vini*, *Fæces aceti*, &c. in  
classical authors, but nowhere *Fæces hominis*: the word in  
this sense is altogether unnecessary and improper."—*Horæ*  
*Subsecivæ*.

§ *Catharsis* is not found in Latin dictionaries. It is a Greek  
word (*κάθαρσις*, from *καθαίρω* *purgo*) adopted by Latin  
writers, and means a purging. It is thus declined:

N. *Catharsis*. D. *Catharsi*. V. *Catharsi*.  
G. *Catharseos*. A. *Catharsin*. Ab. *Catharsi*.



<sup>17</sup> Coprophoria.\*

<sup>1</sup> Alvus dura; <sup>2</sup> alvus suppressa; <sup>3</sup> alvus adstricta; <sup>4</sup> alvus contracta; <sup>5</sup> alvus compressa, CELS.—<sup>6</sup> Alvus tenax; <sup>7</sup> alvus compacta; <sup>8</sup> alvus constipata. <sup>9</sup> Venter astrictus; <sup>10</sup> venter contractus; <sup>11</sup> venter suppressus, CELS.—<sup>12</sup> Ubi non descendit alvus; <sup>13</sup> venter [*vel* alvus] nihil reddit, CELS.—<sup>14</sup> Obstipatio.—<sup>15</sup> Constipatio alvi.

<sup>11</sup> looseness of; <sup>12</sup> alvine flux, <sup>13</sup> alvine looseness;—<sup>14</sup> frequent dejections; <sup>15</sup> purging; <sup>16</sup> looseness; <sup>17</sup> purgation).

Bound, constipated, or confined bowels, (*or* belly).—Constipation. (<sup>1</sup> Belly [*or* stools] hard; <sup>2</sup> suppressed; <sup>3</sup> bound; <sup>4</sup> contracted; <sup>5</sup> compressed or costive; <sup>6</sup> retained; <sup>7</sup> compact; <sup>8</sup> constipated. <sup>9</sup> Belly bound; <sup>10</sup> contracted; <sup>11</sup> suppressed; <sup>12</sup> when one does not go to stool; <sup>13</sup> the belly produces nothing; <sup>14</sup> obstipation; <sup>15</sup> constipation (of the belly).)

Alvum <sup>1</sup> solve, <sup>2</sup> move, To act on, or open,  
<sup>3</sup> liquare, CELS.; <sup>4</sup> mollire, or loosen the bow-  
emollire, <sup>5</sup> elicere, <sup>6</sup> evacuare, els.—To purge.

\* Coprophoria idem quod Purgatio, ex κόπρος stercus, et φορέω fero gesto.—Blancard, *Lexic. Medicum*.



<sup>7</sup>exinanire, <sup>8</sup>trahere, <sup>9</sup>purgare, <sup>10</sup>ciere, PLINY; <sup>11</sup>deji-  
cere, CATO.—<sup>12</sup>Purgatione  
alvum sollicitare, CELS.—  
Ventrem <sup>13</sup>exinanire, <sup>14</sup>mol-  
lire, <sup>15</sup>liquare, <sup>16</sup>solvere,  
<sup>17</sup>resolvere, CELS.—<sup>18</sup>Sedes  
promovere.

(<sup>1</sup>To loosen;  
<sup>2</sup>move: <sup>3</sup>make li-  
quid; <sup>4</sup>soften; <sup>5</sup>eli-  
cit; <sup>6</sup>evacuate;  
<sup>7</sup>empty; <sup>8</sup>draw or  
lead; <sup>9</sup>purge; <sup>10</sup>to  
move or provoke;  
<sup>11</sup>deject or cast  
down — belly or  
stools; <sup>12</sup>to solicit  
the belly [*or* stools]  
by purgation; <sup>13</sup>to  
empty, <sup>14</sup>to soften,  
<sup>15</sup>make liquid;  
<sup>16</sup>loosen; <sup>17</sup>un-  
loosen the belly;  
<sup>18</sup>to promote  
stools.)

<sup>1</sup>Alvum ducere, subducere,  
CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Alvi ductio, CELS.  
—<sup>3</sup>Alvi ductione uti, CELS.

<sup>1</sup>To act on the bowels  
by clyster.—<sup>2</sup>The  
action on the bow-  
els by clyster.—  
<sup>3</sup>To use clysters.

Alvum <sup>1</sup>astringere, <sup>2</sup>compri-  
mere, <sup>3</sup>contrahere, <sup>4</sup>suppri-  
mere, CELS.; <sup>5</sup>sistere, <sup>6</sup>co-  
hibere, PLINY.—<sup>7</sup>Ventrem  
firmare, CELS.

To bind or astringe  
the bowels. — To  
constipate. <sup>1</sup>To  
bind; <sup>2</sup>consti-  
pate; <sup>3</sup>contract;  
<sup>4</sup>suppress; <sup>5</sup>stop;  
<sup>6</sup>restrain bowels or  
stools; <sup>7</sup>to bind the  
belly.



<sup>1</sup> Quod sollicitat ( <i>vel</i> movet, <i>vel</i> purgat, &c.) alvum.	<sup>1</sup> Any thing which opens the bowels.
— <sup>2</sup> Purgans.— <sup>3</sup> Laxans.—	— <sup>2</sup> A purgative.—
<sup>4</sup> Catharticum.*— <sup>5</sup> Hydragogum.†— <sup>6</sup> Drasticum.‡—	<sup>3</sup> A laxative.— <sup>4</sup> A cathartic.— <sup>5</sup> A hydragogue.— <sup>6</sup> A drastic.
<sup>7</sup> Eccoproticum.§	— <sup>7</sup> An eccoprotic.
Post alvi longam resolutionem, CELS.	After long purging.
Frequens dejiciendi ( <i>vel</i> desidendi) cupiditas, CELS.	Frequent desire to go to stool.
Post alvum exoneratam.	After the bowel is unloaded ( <i>i.e.</i> after an evacuation).
Post singulas liquidas dejectiones; post unamquamque sedem mollem.	After every loose stool ( <i>or</i> liquid evacuation).
Urgentibus torminibus.	The gripings being urgent (violent).
<sup>1</sup> Ad plenam alvi solutionem.	<sup>1</sup> To ( <i>or</i> until) a full
— <sup>2</sup> Ad alvum officii immemorem excitandam.— <sup>3</sup> Nisi alvus sit interea copiosè soluta.	( <i>or</i> free) evacuation of the bowels.
	— <sup>2</sup> To excite the bowel unmindful of its office ( <i>i.e.</i> to

\* Καθαρτικά; from καθαίρω to purge.

† From ὕδωρ water, and ἄγω to bring away.

‡ From δράω to do, or to be active.

§ From ἐκ out, and κόπρος excrement. Eccoprotics are medicines which expel faecal matter.



excite the constipated bowels).—

<sup>3</sup>Unless the bowels have been copiously relieved in the meantime.

Donec alvus dejecerit ; donec alvus (<sup>1</sup>probè *vel* benè) responderit ; donec venter (<sup>2</sup>ritè) solutus fuerit ; donec alvus (<sup>3</sup>commodè) purgetur ; donec (<sup>4</sup>amplè) purgaverit ; donec sedes (<sup>5</sup>tres vel quatuor) deponentur. Until the bowels are opened ; (<sup>1</sup>well ; <sup>2</sup>thoroughly ; <sup>3</sup>sufficiently ; <sup>4</sup>freely ; <sup>5</sup>three or four times).

(Clyisma ; enema ; lavamentum intestinorum. A clyster ; a lavement.

§Suppositorium. A suppository.\*

SECT. 10.—*De vomitu ; de sudore ; de sternutamento, &c.* Of Vomiting ; of Sweat ; of Sneezing, &c.

Nausea, CELS. Sickness ; nausea.

Vomitum, CELS. ; vomitio, Vomiting.

PLINY.

---

\*. The term *suppository* is applied to a solid substance placed in the rectum, there to remain and gradually dissolve.



54 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Quod excitat vomitum ; vomitorium ; emeticum. That which excites vomiting ; a vomitory ; an emetic.

Vomere, evomere, CELS. To vomit or cast up the contents of the stomach.

Vomitum <sup>1</sup> elicere, <sup>2</sup> excitare, <sup>3</sup> movere, CELS. ; <sup>4</sup> creare, <sup>5</sup> concitare, <sup>6</sup> facere, PLINY ; <sup>7</sup> proritare. To produce vomiting. (<sup>1</sup> To elicit ; <sup>2</sup> excite ; <sup>3</sup> move or provoke ; <sup>4</sup> create or occasion ; <sup>5</sup> stir up or excite ; <sup>6</sup> make ; <sup>7</sup> provoke vomiting.)

Vomitum suppressere, CELS. ; sistere, PLINY. To suppress or allay vomiting.

<sup>1</sup> Donec evomuerit ; <sup>2</sup> donec probè vomat ; <sup>3</sup> si supervenerit vomitus ; <sup>4</sup> vomitione urgente ; <sup>5</sup> ad vomitum sedandum, compescendum ; <sup>6</sup> donec sedantur vomitiones. <sup>1</sup> Until the patient may have vomited ; <sup>2</sup> until he may well vomit ; <sup>3</sup> if vomiting should supervene ; <sup>4</sup> the vomiting being troublesome ; <sup>5</sup> to allay vomiting ; <sup>6</sup> until the vomitings are allayed.

Injice in venam brachii grana sex tartari emetici soluta Inject six grains of emetic tartar, dis-



in aquæ unciâ dimidiâ.\*

solved in half an ounce of water, into a vein of the arm.

Sanguinem vomere, CELS.

To vomit blood.

Post vomitum, si stomachus infirmus est, paulum cibi, sed hujus idonei, gustandum, et aquæ frigidæ cyathi tres bibendi sunt; nisi tamen vomitus fauces exasperavit, CELS.

If the stomach is weak after vomiting, a little food is to be taken, but of a proper kind, and three cups of cold water are to be drunk; but only if the vomiting has irritated the fauces.

<sup>1</sup> Sudor; sudores, CELS.—

<sup>1</sup> Sweat; sweats.—

<sup>2</sup> Multus sudor; <sup>3</sup> frigidus sudor, CELS.

<sup>2</sup> Much sweat; <sup>3</sup> cold sweat.

Sudorem movere, elicere, CELS.; ciere, PLINY.—  
Sudores evocare, facere, PLINY; exudare, præstare, promovere.

To promote sweat.

Sudare, CELS.—Sudare multum, CELS.

To sweat; to sweat much.

---

\* The injection of a solution of emetic tartar into the veins has been successfully employed to excite vomiting in several cases of choking from the lodgment of pieces of meat in the œsophagus. (See Dr. Pereira's *Elements of Materia Medica*, vol. i. p. 699, 3d edition.)



56 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Sudorem prohibere, CELS.; sistere, sedare, PLINY; compescere.	To stop or check sweat.
Sudatio; sudationes siccae, CELS.	Sudation;—a sweat- ing; also a sweat- ing place.—Dry sweating places.
Usque ad sudorem, CELS.; donec sudor prodeat.	Until sweat [ <i>is pro- duced</i> ].
Diaphoresis,* AUREL.	A diaphoresis or perspiration.
Quod elicit sudores; sudato- rium; sudorificum; dia- phoreticum.	That which excites sweats; a suda- tory; a sudorific; a diaphoretic.
Sternutamentum, CELS.— Sternutatio, APUL.	Sneezing.
Sternutamenta excitare, mo- vere, evocare, CELS.; fa- cere, PLINY; concitare, proritare, SCRIB. LARG.	To excite sneezings.
Quod movet sternutamenta; sternutamentum;† sternu-	That which excites sneezing; a ster-

\* From διαφόρησις.—Diaphoresis is declined like *catharsis* (see p. 49).

† In the following passage, Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. xxv. cap. 109, ed. Valp.) employs *sternutamentum* to indicate a sternutatory:—“*Eadem sicca concisa, sternutamentum est.*” Some critics, however, read “*ciet*,” others “*facit*,” for “*est*,” and then *sternutamentum* signifies *sneezing*.



- tatorium ; errhinum ;\* nutatory ; an er-  
ptarmicum.† rhine ; a ptarmic.
- Sternutamenta albo veratro Sneezings are ex-  
conjecto in nares excitantur, CELS. cited by putting  
into the nose white  
hellebore.
- Iducere naribus ut sternuta- So snuff or draw [*it*]  
mentum excitetur. up the nostrils  
that sneezing may  
be excited.
- Hæc per calamum scripto- These may be blown  
rium, naribus sufflentur, into the nostrils  
SCRIB. LARG. by a writing-pen.
- Aliquantillum naribus insuf- Let a little be blown  
fletur. into the nostrils.
- Urinam movere, citare, CELS. To promote, in-  
concitare, excitare, ciere, crease or provoke  
pellere, impellere, solvere, the flow of urine.  
PLINY.
- Urinam suppressere ; tardare, To suppress, to  
CELS. check the flow of  
urine.
- Urinam reddere, CELS. ; fa- To pass the urine ;  
cere, PLINY. to make water.
- Urinæ crebra cupiditas sed Frequent inclination  
magna difficultas, CELS. to make water,  
but great difficul-  
ty in doing so.

\* \* *Ἐρρινον* : from *ἐν in*, and *ῥίη the nose*.

† From *πταίω I sneeze*.



58 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Quod movet urinam ; diureticum.*	That which excites a flow of urine ; a diuretic.
Urinam manu emolire, CELS.	To discharge the urine by the hand [i. e. <i>by an operation</i> ].
Catheter.†—Fistula, CELS.— Fistula urinaria.	A catheter.—A pipe [for drawing off the urine].
Explorare vesicam.	To examine [e.g. <i>to sound</i> ] the bladder.
Extrahere ( <i>vel</i> educere, <i>vel</i> elicere) urinam ope catheteris.	To draw off the urine by the aid of a catheter.
Menstrua ciere, pellere, solvere, PLINY ; evocare, movere, elicere, excitare.	To promote or bring on the menstrual discharge.
Quod evocat menstrua ; emmenagogum.‡	That which brings on the menses ; an emmenagogue.
In feminam benè respondentibus menstruis, CELS.	In [ <i>or to</i> ] a woman whose menses are regular.

---

\* Διουρητικός : from διά *through* ; οὔρον *the urine* ; and ῥέω *I flow*.

† Cathēter, ēris, m. From καθετήρ, Galen.

‡ From ἔμμηνα *the menstrual discharge*, and ἄγω *I propel or bring away*.



Menstrua suppressa, CELS. The menses being suppressed.

Menstrua non feruntur ; non The menses are proveniunt, CELS. stopped.

SECT. 11.—*De vermibus.* *Of Worms.*

Vermes\* dejicere, expellere, To expel worms. elicere.

\* The following is a tabular arrangement of the internal parasites of the human body, disposed "in the classes to which they appear respectively to belong, according to their organization" (Owen, art. Entozoa, *Cyclop. Anat. and Physiology*).

#### ENTOZOA HOMINIS.

(Classis PSYCHODIARI—Bory St. Vincent.

1. *Acephalocystis endogena*, Pill-box Hydatid. In the liver, cavity of the abdomen, &c.
2. *Echinococcus hominis*, Liver Hydatid. Liver, spleen, omentum.

(Classis POLYGASTRICA—Ehrenberg.

3. *Animalcula Echinococci*, Animalcule of the Echinococcus. Liver, &c. contained within the Echinococcus.

(Classis PROTOLMINTHA.

4. *Cercaria seminis*, Zoosperm, Spermatozoon, Seminal animalcule. In the semen.
5. *Trichina spiralis*. In the voluntary muscles.

(Classis STERELMINTHA.

6. *Cysticercus cellulosæ*. In the muscles, cerebrum, and eye.
7. *Tænia solium*, Long-jointed tapeworm, or common tape-worm. In the small intestines.
8. *Bothriocephalus latus*, Broad tape-worm. Small intestine.
9. *Polystoma pingucicola*. In the ovaries.
10. *Distoma hepaticum*, Liver-fluke. In the gall-bladder.



60 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Lumbricus latus; lumbricus teres, CELS. The tape-worm (*Tænia solium*);—the round worm.

Quod expellit vermes; anthelminticum;\* helminthagogum; vermifugum. That which expels worms; an anthelmintic or vermifuge.

SECT. 12.—*De balneis; de fomentis, &c.* Of Baths; of Fomentations, &c.

<sup>1</sup>Balneum,† CELS.; Bali- <sup>1</sup>A bath [*private*].—  
neum. — <sup>2</sup>Balneæ; Bali- <sup>2</sup>Baths [*public*].—

Classis CŒLELMINTHA.

11. *Filaria Medinensis*, Guinea-worm. In the cellular tissue.
12. *Filaria oculi*. In the crystalline lens.
13. *Filaria bronchialis*. In the bronchial glands.
14. *Tricocephalus dispar*, Long thread-worm. In the cæcum and colon.
15. *Spiroptera hominis*. In the urinary bladder.
16. *Strongylus gigas*. Kidney.
17. *Ascaris lumbricoides*, Long round-worm. In the small intestine.
18. *Ascaris vermicularis*, Maw-worm or thread-worm. In the rectum.

\* From ἀντί against; and ἔλμινς a worm.

† *Balneum* and *balineum* were used for the water bath, which every master of a family had in his house; *balneæ* and *balineæ*, for public bathing-places. All referred to baths artificially heated. “The cold bath and shower bath, therefore, and, in pharmacy, the sand bath, water bath, &c., require a very different form of expression.”—*Horæ Subsec.*



neæ. — <sup>3</sup>Balneum medicatum.

<sup>3</sup>A medicated bath.

Balneum fervens (*seu* fervidum), calidum, tepidum.\*

The hot, warm, and tepid bath [artificial].

Tepidarium, CELS.

A tepid bath.

Thermæ.†

Hot baths [natural].

Lavatio,† CELS. — <sup>2</sup>Lavacrum.

<sup>1</sup>A washing or bathing.—<sup>2</sup>A bath or washing place.

Ablutio, PLINY.

Ablution.

In balneum ire; <sup>2</sup>ducere in balneum; <sup>3</sup>uti balneo calido; in balneum mittere, CELS.; demittere in balneum; descendere in balneum.

<sup>1</sup>To go into a bath; <sup>2</sup>to take [him] into a bath; <sup>3</sup>to use the warm bath; to put [him] into a bath.

Elicere sudorem sicco calore, To procure sweat by

\* The temperature of the different kinds of baths is as follows:—

	Deg. Fahr.
1. Very cold.....	from 33 to....50
2. Cold.....	50 .. about { 65
3. Cold.....	65 .. about { 85
4. Tepid .....	85 .. about { 92
5. Warm .....	92 .....98
6. Hot .....	98 .....the highest degree of heat the patient can bear, perhaps..110 or 112

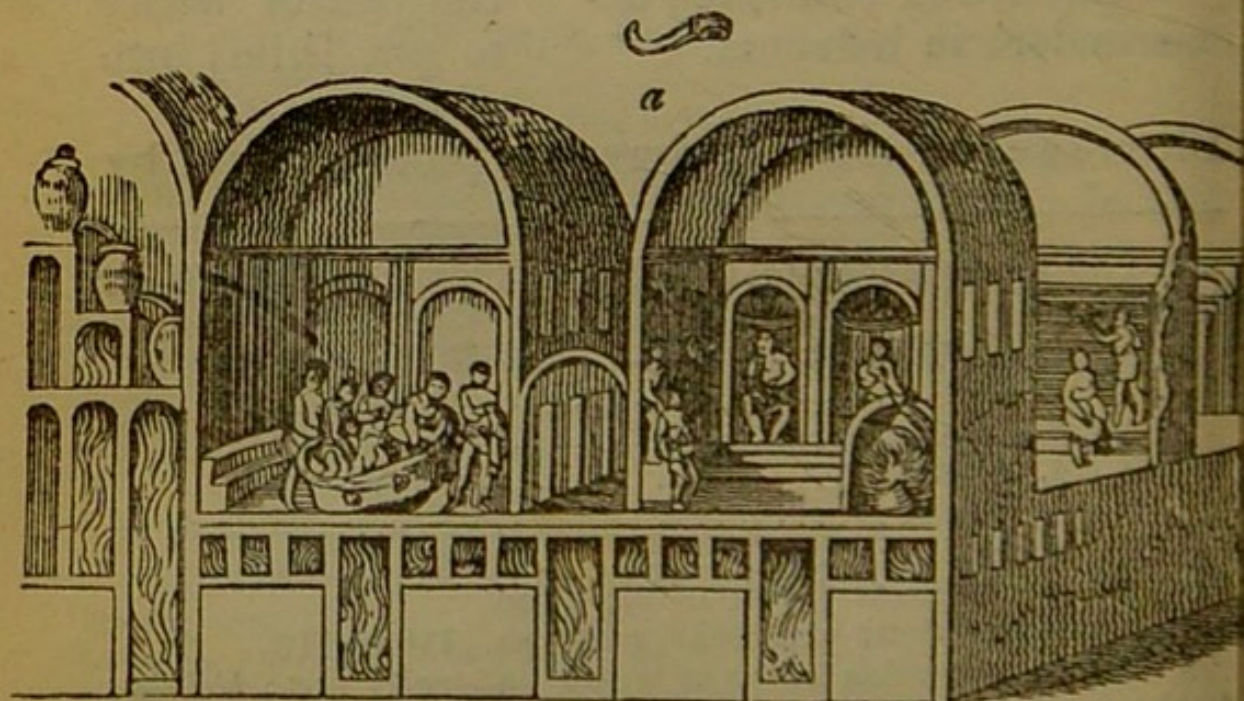
† *Thermæ* signifies baths of water naturally hot; *balnea*, baths made hot by fire. Hence the phrase *balnea mineralia* is not correct.

† *Lavatio* also signifies a bathing vessel.



CELS.—*Balneum siccum*.\*      dry heat.—A dry bath.

\* By the term *balneum siccum*, or *dry bath*, is meant applications of dry heated substances (as hot air, sand, ashes, salt, &c.) to the skin to promote sweating.—But the term *balneum* is inapplicable to such, since Celsus evidently confines it to a water bath,—while under the head of "*siccus calor*" he includes *arena calida*, the *laconicum*, and the *clibanum* (lib. ii. c. 17). The terms *Sudatorium*, *Laconicum*, and *Clibanum*, were applied to different kinds of dry baths. The *Sudatorium* was a sweating-house. The *Laconicum* was a hot and dry room at a bath, and in which sweat was excited; it was, in fact, a *Sudatorium*. *Clibanum* was the name of a particular kind of oven among the Romans. As it is mentioned by Celsus, besides the *Laconicum*, or hot room at the bath, he probably intends by it a stove placed in a common room so as to heat it. In the baths of the Romans there were five apartments: the *eleotherium*, the *frigidarium*, the *tepidarium*.



BATHS OF THE ROMANS.

From a painting found at the *Thermæ* of Titus (De Montfaucon, *L'Antiquité expliquée et représentée en figures*, tom. 3<sup>me</sup>, part 2<sup>nde</sup>, p. 204).



Uti aquis frigidis, CELS.— To use the cold  
*Balneum frigidum*.\* bath. — A cold  
 bath.

Calidus vapor, CELS.— Hot vapour.—A va-  
*Balneum vaporis*.†—Vapo- pour bath.  
 rarium.

Semicupium ; excathisma ; <sup>1</sup>The half-bath, or  
 encathisma ; insessio ; in- slipper bath.—  
 sessus. — <sup>2</sup>Coxæluvium.— <sup>2</sup>The hip-bath.—  
<sup>3</sup>Pediluvium. — <sup>4</sup>Capitilu- <sup>3</sup>The foot-bath.—

ium, the *concamerata sudatio* (*calidarium* or *laconicum*), and  
 the *balneum*.

On the right is the *eleotherium* (ἀλειπτήριον) where the  
 oils and perfumes are kept in vases : next to this is the *frigi-*  
*darium* (ἀποδυτήριον) or undressing room : the third is the  
*tepidarium* : the fourth is the sudatory (*concamerata sudatio*),  
 in which are seen the *laconicum* (so called from being first  
 used in Laconia), a brazen furnace to heat the room, and  
 persons sitting on the steps : the fifth is the *balneum*, with its  
 large basin (*labrum*) supplied by pipes communicating with  
 three large bronze vases, called *milliaria*, from their capa-  
 ciousness ; the lower one contained hot, the upper one cold,  
 and the middle one tepid water. The bathers returned to the  
*frigidarium*, which sometimes contained a cold bath. The  
 subterranean portion of the building, where the fires were  
 placed for heating the baths, was called *hypocaustum*.—The  
*strigil* (a in the above cut) was a scraper, or currycomb, used  
 in baths to scrape the skin.—Celsus (lib. vi. cap. 7) uses the  
 term to signify a tube or syringe.

\*\* As the term "*balneum*" applies to a heated water bath,  
 it is obvious that the phrase "*balneum frigidum*" is in-  
 correct.

† Equally improper is the phrase "*balneum vaporis*."  
 Celsus regards *calidus vapor* as one kind of "*siccus calor*."



vium.— <sup>5</sup> Manuluvium.	<sup>4</sup> The head-bath.— <sup>5</sup> The hand-bath.
Muta calida aqua per caput se totum perfundere, tum tepidâ, deinde frigida, CELS.	To pour much hot water over his head [so that it may run over all his body], then tepid, and, lastly, cold water.
Utar semicupio ad x. vel. xij. minuta horæ in aquâ adhuc calenti modicè.	Let the patient use the half-bath, made moderately warm, for ten or twelve minutes.
Pedes cruraque in aquam calidam demittere.	To bathe the feet and legs in warm water.
Perfusio corporis aquâ calidâ.	The affusion of the body with warm water.
Lavare egelidâ* aquâ.	To use tepid washing.
Is per æstatem id bene largo canali quotidie debet ali-	He ought, daily, during the sum-

---

\* *Gelidus* and *egelidus* agree in denoting objects not as in a state of heat, but differ in respect to the distance of each from that state. The first term (from *gelu*, frost or ice) applies to water that is either frozen or just at the freezing point. *Egelidus* differs from *gelidus*, in denoting a diminution of the cold implied in the latter, or a step in the progress towards heat.—See Hill's *Dict. of Synonyms*. Gerard (*Thesaurus*) defines the word *egelidus*, thus:—"Quod gelu amisit, et jam non est calidum neque frigidum,—tepidum."



quamdiu subjicere, CELS.

mer, to hold his head for some time under a pretty strong stream [of water].

Admovere glaciem vel nivem. To apply ice or snow.

Linteola in aquâ frigidâ madefacta dein benè expressa, CELS. Linen dipped in cold water, and then well squeezed.

Fomentum, CELS.; fofus, A fomentation.  
PLINY, fomentatio.

Nares exulceratas fovere oportet vapore aquæ calidæ, CELS. It is proper to foment the ulcerated nostrils with the vapour of warm water.

Vaporare, suffire, PLINY. To foment with vapour.

Detergere, CELS.; abstergere. To cleanse or wipe.

Lavare, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>abluere, <sup>1</sup>To bathe or wash;  
Cic.; <sup>3</sup>eluere, CELS. <sup>2</sup>to clean or cleanse;  
<sup>3</sup>to wash.

Suffitus.—<sup>2</sup>Halitus.—<sup>3</sup>Inhalatio. <sup>1</sup>Dry fumes or smoke.  
—<sup>2</sup>Aqueous vapours. — <sup>3</sup>Inhalation or inspiration.

Inspiretur halitus aquæ chlorinii per apparatus aptum. Let the vapour of chlorine water be



inhaled by means  
of a proper appa-  
ratus.  
Pulvinar;\* pulvinus; *προς-κεφάλαιον*; *ὑποκεφάλαιον*. A bolster or pillow  
for the head.

SECT. 13.—*De portionibus, Of Doses, &c.*  
*&c.*

Portio, CELS.; dosist† (*δόσις*). A portion, allotment,  
or dose.

Portionibus paribus; æquis In equal propor-  
portionibus, CELS. tions.

<sup>1</sup>Portionibus exiguis; magnis; <sup>1</sup>In small, large,  
divisis; <sup>2</sup>crebro adhibitis, divided, <sup>2</sup>repeated  
repetitis, iteratis. doses.

<sup>1</sup>Partitis vicibus; ‡ <sup>2</sup>ad tres <sup>1</sup>At different times;  
alias vices. <sup>2</sup>to three other  
times.

\* The *pulvinar humuli*, or *hop pillow*, has been long employed for producing sleep. Dr. Willis brought it into vogue, by prescribing it for George III.

† “There is no sort of occasion in medical language for this word, the place of which may be always directly supplied by ‘Ratio,’ ‘Modus,’ ‘Copia,’ ‘Pondus,’ ‘Mensura,’ &c., or indirectly by altering the phrase: as, What is the dose? The dose is ten grains; In the same dose; Too large a dose; Too small a dose, &c. ‘Quantum, quot grana, guttæ, &c. dantur?’ ‘Ad decem,’ ‘Tantundem, totidem grana,’ &c. ‘Nimium,’ ‘Parum,’ &c.”—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

‡ *Partitis vicibus* is an idiomatical expression, implying



Dosi pedetentim crescente.	Gradually increasing the dose.
Cochlear, CELS.; Cochlea.	A spoon.
Cochleare; cochleare plenum,* CELS.; — Cochlearium;† cochlearii mensura, PLINY.	A spoonful [ <i>when no qualification is added to it, it is generally understood to mean "a tablespoonful"</i> ].
Cochleare parvulum ( <i>vel</i> minimum; <i>vel</i> infantis).	A small, tea, or child's spoonful [ <i>equal to one fluidrachm</i> ].
Cochleare modicum ( <i>vel</i> medium; <i>vel</i> mediocre).	A middling-sized dessert or pap spoonful [ <i>equal to two fluidrachms</i> ].
Cochleare magnum ( <i>vel</i> large; <i>vel</i> amplum).	A large or table-spoonful [ <i>equal to</i>

"in different doses," or "at different times." *Vicibus* is the ablative plural of *vicis*, and *partitis* the ablative plural of *partitus*, the participle of *partior*.

\* *Cochleare*, and (per apocopen) *cochlear*, *aris*, n. signifies a spoon, a measure, and a spoonful. As a Roman measure of capacity it is said (Littleton's *Latin Dictionary*) to have been equal to the *ligula*, that is, one-fourth part of the *cyathus*, and consequently, the one-forty-eighth part of the English wine-pint, or one-third of the fluid ounce.

† *Cochlearium*, *rii*, n. signifies a measure of liquids, a spoonful, &c. As a Roman measure of liquids, it is said to have been the one-twelfth part of the *cyathus*, and, therefore, the one-third part of the *cochleare*.



	<i>four fluidrachms, or half a fluid ounce</i> ].
Cochleatim.	Spoonful by spoonful.
<sup>1</sup> Cyathus; * <sup>2</sup> cyathus vinarius; <sup>3</sup> cyathus magnus.	<sup>1</sup> A drinking cup [ <i>generally understood to mean a wineglass of the capacity of two fluid ounces</i> ]; also a measure for liquids; <sup>2</sup> a wineglass; <sup>3</sup> a large drinking cup [ <i>generally understood to mean a tumbler of the capacity of eight fluid ounces</i> ].
<sup>1</sup> Poculum; † <sup>2</sup> pocillum; <sup>3</sup> vasculum.	<sup>1</sup> A cup [ <i>generally understood to mean</i>

\* *Cyathus* (from κύαθος) was a sort of vessel used by the Romans to measure the wine and water that were poured into cups. It was equal to four *ligulæ*. Dr. Grieve (Translation of Celsus) states that it was equal to the one-twelfth part of the English wine pint. It was also used to indicate anything to drink out of. *Cantharus* (from κάνθαρος) was a sort of cup, somewhat larger than the *cyathus*, and having a handle; in other words, a kind of tankard. *Scyphus* (from σκύφος) was a kind of bowl, without either foot or handle, used in ancient times to drink out of. *Cupa* was a cup or drinking-vessel used in taverns or other drinking-houses.

† *Poculum*, a drinking-cup. It was also said of the liquor itself.



*a tea-cup of the capacity of six or eight fluid ounces*]; also a potion; <sup>2</sup>a little cup; <sup>3</sup>a little vessel.

Duo aut tria cochlearia uno die sumpsisse, satis est, CELS. It is sufficient to have taken two or three spoonfuls\* in one day.

<sup>1</sup>Cochlearis; <sup>2</sup>cochlearis mensura, PLINY. <sup>1</sup>Of, or pertaining to, a spoonful; <sup>2</sup>a spoonful.

<sup>1</sup>Magnitudo; <sup>2</sup>amplitudo; <sup>3</sup>moles; <sup>4</sup>quantitas.† <sup>1</sup>Magnitude; <sup>2</sup>amplitude; <sup>3</sup>mass; <sup>4</sup>quantity.

<sup>1</sup>Ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem; <sup>2</sup>quod fabæ magnitudinem habet, CELS.— <sup>1</sup>To the size of a walnut; <sup>2</sup>that which has the size of a bean.—<sup>3</sup>The size

---

\* Sometimes very erroneously written *spoonsful*. Spoonful, like mouthful, &c., is an individual compound noun; its plural being spoonfuls. Although the word *spoonsful* is not English, yet it is remarkable how frequently it is written by ignorant persons. On the same ground that "spoonsful" is used as the supposed plural for "spoonful," we ought to have "mouthsful," "belliesful," "spoonsmeat," &c., instead of "mouthfuls," "bellyfuls," "spoonmeats," &c.

† *Magnitudo* is said of any sort of greatness. *Amplitudo* is said of extent. *Moles* indicates anything huge and vast. *Quantitas* is a term of relative import, and, when qualified by some adjunct, may signify much or little.



SCRIB. LARGUS; <sup>4</sup>magnitudo castaneæ; <sup>5</sup>magnitudo fabæ equinæ. of a filbert-nut; <sup>4</sup>the size of a chestnut; <sup>5</sup>the size of a horse-bean.

Moles nucis moschatae. The size of a nutmeg.

Instar\* juglandis. The size of a walnut.

<sup>1</sup>Quantum satis est [*vel* sit]; <sup>1</sup>As much as is sufficient; <sup>2</sup>quantum res patitur; <sup>2</sup>as much as circumstances will allow; <sup>3</sup>quantum fieri potest; <sup>3</sup>as much as can be done, or as far as possible; <sup>4</sup>quantum tribus digitis comprehendi potest; <sup>5</sup>quantum volet; <sup>6</sup>quantum vires patiuntur; <sup>7</sup>quantum juvat; <sup>8</sup>vino uti quantum libebit, <sup>4</sup>as much as can be held by three fingers; <sup>5</sup>as much as he will; <sup>6</sup>as much as the strength permits; <sup>7</sup>as much as, or as long as, it is agreeable; <sup>8</sup>to take as much wine as he pleases.

Quantum cuspidē (*vel* apice) cultri capi potest. As much as can be taken on the point of a knife.

---

\* *Instar* is usually denominated an indeclinable noun; but Dumesnil (*Latin Synon.*, by the Rev. J. M. Gosset) calls it a preposition requiring the genitive case. "*Ad instar* is not found in the best Latin authors."



<sup>1</sup>Quantum sufficit (*vel* sufficiat); <sup>2</sup>quantum convenit; <sup>3</sup>quantum velis; quantum lubet; <sup>4</sup>quantum sitis exigat.

<sup>1</sup>As much as may be sufficient; <sup>2</sup>as much as is convenient or suitable; <sup>3</sup>as much as you please; <sup>4</sup>as much as the thirst may require.

Pugillus.

A pinch (*i.e.* as much as may be contained between the thumb and two fingers: about from 3ss to 3j.).

Manipulus, CELS.

A handful.

Sumere; capere, CELS.

To take (*generally*).

Devorare, CELS.; deglutire.\* To take (*in a solid form, as a powder or pill*).

Bibere; sorbere; potare, CELS.; haurire. To take (*as a draught*); to drink.

Delingere, CELS.; lambere; To take (*as an electuary*).

Manducare; mandere, CELS.; To take (*as a masticatory*); to chew.

---

\* *Glutio* (but not *deglutio*) is found in the smaller Latin dictionaries; in larger ones we find *deglutio*, *vox medicis familiaris*, I swallow down.—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.



72 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Dare ; adhibere ; exhibere,	To give or adminis-
CELS. ; administrare.	ter.
In alvum ex parte inferiore	To administer by the
dare ; in alvum ex partibus	rectum ( <i>as an in-</i>
inferioribus indere ( <i>vel</i>	<i>jection or clyster</i> ).
immittere, seu infundere),	
CELS.	
Suffumigare, CELS. ; fumi-	To fumigate.
gare.	
Gargarizare, CELS.	To gargle.

SECT. 14.—*De tempore.*

*Of Time.*

<sup>1</sup> Annus ; <sup>2</sup> sesquiannus ; <sup>3</sup> bi-	<sup>1</sup> A year ; <sup>2</sup> a year and
ennium ; <sup>4</sup> triennium.	a half ; <sup>3</sup> two years ;
	<sup>4</sup> three years.
<sup>1</sup> Quotannis, annuus ; <sup>2</sup> biennis,	<sup>1</sup> Every year, annual ;
bimus ; <sup>3</sup> triennis, trimus.	<sup>2</sup> biennial, lasting
	two years, of two
	years ; <sup>3</sup> triennial,
	lasting three years,
	of three years.
Annus intercalaris <i>vel</i> bisex-	Leap year.
tilis.	
Annus climactericus.	The climacteric or
	perilous year.
Cardines temporum.	The four seasons of
	the year.
<sup>1</sup> Mensis ; <sup>2</sup> sesquimensis ; <sup>3</sup> bi-	<sup>1</sup> A month ; <sup>2</sup> a month



mensis; <sup>4</sup>spatium bimestre; <sup>5</sup>menses biseni.

and a half; <sup>3</sup>two months; <sup>4</sup>six months; <sup>5</sup>twelve months.

<sup>1</sup>Menstruus; \*<sup>2</sup>bimestris; <sup>3</sup>trimestris; <sup>4</sup>quadrimestris.

<sup>1</sup>Monthly; <sup>2</sup>of two months; <sup>3</sup>of three months; <sup>4</sup>of four months.

<sup>1</sup>Januarius, <sup>2</sup>Februarius, <sup>3</sup>Martius, <sup>4</sup>Aprilis, <sup>5</sup>Maius, <sup>6</sup>Junius, <sup>7</sup>Julius (*vel* Quinctilis), <sup>8</sup>Augustus (*vel* Sextilis), <sup>9</sup>September, <sup>10</sup>October, <sup>11</sup>November, <sup>12</sup>December.

<sup>1</sup>January; <sup>2</sup>February; <sup>3</sup>March; <sup>4</sup>April; <sup>5</sup>May; <sup>6</sup>June; <sup>7</sup>July; <sup>8</sup>August; <sup>9</sup>September; <sup>10</sup>October; <sup>11</sup>November; <sup>12</sup>December.

<sup>8</sup>Septimana; hebdomada; A week.  
hebdomas; hebdoma.

<sup>1</sup>Dies; lux, CELS.

A day.

<sup>1</sup>Dies Solis; <sup>2</sup>D. Lunæ; <sup>3</sup>D. Martis; <sup>4</sup>D. Mercurii; <sup>5</sup>D. Jovis; <sup>6</sup>D. Veneris; <sup>7</sup>D. Saturni.

<sup>1</sup>Sunday; <sup>2</sup>Monday; <sup>3</sup>Tuesday; <sup>4</sup>Wednesday; <sup>5</sup>Thursday; <sup>6</sup>Friday; <sup>7</sup>Saturday.

<sup>1</sup>Calendæ; <sup>2</sup>nonæ; <sup>3</sup>idus.

<sup>1</sup>The calends [*the first day of the*

---

\* Formerly it was the custom for chemists to digest the solvent, or substance to be dissolved, in the solvent for a philosophical month, or forty days: hence arose the names of *menstrual solvent* or *menstruum*.



*month*]; <sup>2</sup>the nones [*the seventh day of the months March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of the other months*]; <sup>3</sup>the ides [*these fall eight days later than the nones: hence they occur on the fifteenth day of the months March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of other months*].

Hodie; hodierno die.  
Heri; hesterno die.  
Cras; crastino die.  
Postero die, CELS.  
Nudius tertius.\*

To-day.  
Yesterday.  
To-morrow.  
The day after.  
The day before yesterday; three days ago.

Primo die, CELS.  
Perendie; perendino die.

The first day.  
The next day after to-morrow.

---

\* This phrase is derived from *nunc dies est tertius*. We have also *nudius quartus*, four days ago; *nudius quintus*, five days ago, &c.



proximis diebus, CELS.	The following days.
proximâ luce.	The day before.
quotidianus, CELS.; indiès;	Daily, or every day.
quotidiè, CELS.; omni die.	
alternis diebus, CELS. Al-	Every other day.
ternâ (vel secundâ) die	
quâque.	
tertiis diebus.	Every third day.
post paucos dies; paucis	A few days after.
post diebus.	
Biduum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> triduum,	<sup>1</sup> Two days; <sup>2</sup> three
(CELS.; <sup>3</sup> quatriduum.	days; <sup>3</sup> four days.
die die in diem.	From day to day.
mane, CELS.* aurora; tem-	Morning.
pore matutino; horâ ma-	
tutinâ.	
luculò; multo mane; primo	Early in the morn-
mane; primâ luce, CELS.;	ing; at daylight.
summo mane.	
crastino mane.	To-morrow morning.
tempus antemeridianum.	Forenoon.
meridies,† CELS.	Noon.
pomeridies; tempus post-	Afternoon.
meridianum.	

\*\* *Mane* is a triptote, having only three cases—the nom., acc., and abl. sing.; in all of which it is *mane*, except the oblique, in which *mani* is sometimes found.

†† The division of the day generally observed by the Romans was that into *tempus antemeridianum* and *pomeridianum*, the *meridies* itself being only considered as a point at which the one ended and the other commenced.



76 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Vesper, CELS.; vespertina,	Evening.
vespere appropinquante.	
Nox, CELS.; sero.	Night.
Hâc nocte; nocturnus.	To-night; nightly.
Nycthemerum.*	Night and day.
Hesternâ nocte.	Last night.
<sup>1</sup> Horâ somni: <sup>2</sup> horâ decubi- tûs; dormiturus, CELS.; cubitum iturus; ubi it cubitum.	<sup>1</sup> The hour of sleep- ing; <sup>2</sup> at bed-time.
Jentaculum.	Breakfast.
Prandium, CELS.	Dinner.
Cœna, CELS.; tempore cœ- nandi.	Supper; supper time.
Hora.	An hour.
Tota hora, CELS.	A whole hour.
In horas; singulis horis; omni horâ.	Hourly; every hour.
Per horam integram.	During an hour.
Sesquihoris.	An hour and a half.
Alternâ horâ; secundâ horâ; bihorio; horis in- termediis.	Every other hour.
Trihorio; omni tertiâ horâ.	Every third hour.
Quadrihorio.	Every fourth hour.
Semihora, CELS.; semihorio.	A half-hour; ever- half-hour.

---

\* From *νύξ* night; and *ἡμέρα* day.



quadrante horæ.	Every quarter of an hour.
consuetis.	At the accustomed hours.
sexagesima pars horæ; minutum.	The sixtieth part of an hour; a minute.
momentum vel punctum temporis	A moment or instant of time.
statim; <sup>2</sup> illico; <sup>3</sup> protinus; <sup>4</sup> extemplò; <sup>5</sup> jam; <sup>6</sup> jamjam; <sup>7</sup> quamprimum.	Immediately ( <sup>1</sup> on the spot, without leaving the place; <sup>2</sup> in that very place; <sup>3</sup> forthwith; <sup>4</sup> at the first, instantly; <sup>5</sup> immediately [ <i>custom has given extemplò this meaning: originally it related to auguries</i> ]; <sup>6</sup> already, even now, immediately [ <i>repeated before every member of a sentence, jam signifies "sometimes"</i> ]; <sup>7</sup> forthwith [ <i>jamjam denotes more celerity than jam</i> ]; <sup>7</sup> very shortly).



78 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

- <sup>1</sup>Pro re natâ;\* <sup>2</sup>prout res <sup>1</sup>Occasionally; <sup>2</sup>ac-  
poscit; <sup>3</sup>prout res postulet. cording as circum-  
stances may re-  
quire; <sup>3</sup>according  
as circumstance  
may demand.
- <sup>1</sup>Subinde; <sup>2</sup>interdum; ali- <sup>1</sup>Now and then  
quando; <sup>3</sup>identidem; <sup>4</sup>de upon which  
tempore in tempus. <sup>2</sup>sometimes; <sup>3</sup>now  
and then; even-  
and anon; <sup>4</sup>from  
time to time.
- <sup>1</sup>Iterum; <sup>2</sup>rursus *vel* rursum; <sup>1</sup>Again, the second  
<sup>3</sup>denuo *quasi* de novo. time; <sup>2</sup>once more  
another time  
<sup>3</sup>anew, afresh.

---

\* "*Pro re natâ* is an idiomatical expression: it signifies 'according as circumstances arise;' that is, 'occasionally.'  
—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

"A prescription was sent by an accoucheur for the usual medicines for a lady after her delivery. The child was dead. In addition, there was also a prescription for some sort of embrocation for her breasts; the affected parts to be rubbed with the same *pro re natâ* (occasionally). The compounder knew very well that *pro* was 'for,' but not being quite satisfied about *re*, goes to his dictionary, and there finds *re* is a thing; then turns to *nata*, and finds *natus*, *a*, *um*, 'born.' Now, then, he has it right—'*For the little thing born*;' but deeming '*little thing*' as too familiar, he, wishing to show a due respect to his master's patient, wrote on the label, '*The little infant newly born to be well rubbed with this embrocation.*'"—*Chamberlain's Tirocinium*.



Novissimè.	The newest, the last.
Nuper, CELS.	Lately.
Nuperrimè.	Very lately.
Perpetuus.*	Perpetual, everlasting.

SECT. 15.—*De corporis  
partibus.*

*Of the Parts of the  
Body.*

Calvaria; cranium.	The skull.
At summo capite; a vertice, CELS.	At the top of the head.
Occipitium.	The back part of the head.
Frons.	The forehead.
Guttur, CELS. (jugulum, CELS.; vel jugulus†); larynx.	The neck ( <i>fore part</i> ).

\* The *pilula perpetua*, or *everlasting pill*, was composed of metallic antimony, which was believed to have the property of purging as often as it was swallowed. This was economy in right earnest, for a single pill would serve a whole family during their lives, and might be transmitted as an heirloom to their posterity. We have heard of a lady who, having swallowed one of these pills, became seriously alarmed at its not passing: "Madam," said her physician, "fear not; it has already passed through a hundred patients without difficulty" (Paris's *Pharmacologia*, p. 501, 9th edit. 1843).

† *Jugulum* (vel *jugulus*) signifies the fore part of the throat. *Guttur* is more general than *jugulum*, and denotes



80 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Cervix ; cervices,\* CELS. ; The neck (*back part*).  
nucha.†

Collum, CELS. The neck (*whole*).

Nucha capitis. The nape of the neck.

<sup>1</sup>Nasus ; <sup>2</sup>naris, nares,‡ CELS. <sup>1</sup>The nose ; <sup>2</sup>the nostril, the nostrils.

Ex medio naso imisve narium From the middle of  
partibus, CELS. the nose, or the lower parts of the nostrils.

<sup>1</sup>Labrum, CELS. ; labium ; <sup>1</sup>A lip ; <sup>2</sup>two lips.  
<sup>2</sup>labra duo, labia duo.

Ex angulis labrorum, CELS. From the angles of the lips.

Os, *oris*, CELS. ; stoma (στόμα). The mouth.

Gingiva ; gingivæ, CELS. The gum ; the gums.

Tonsilla, CELS. The tonsil.

both the outside and the inside of the throat. It is said to come from *gutta*, because whatever liquor is drunk passes through it drop by drop. *Larynx* indicates the upper and anterior part of the neck ; *jugulus* rather the lower and anterior part.

\* *Cervices* is elegantly used for *cervix*. “Abscindere cervicibus caput.”—*Cicero* ; “To cut off the head from the shoulders.” The same author also uses *cervix* : “Impendet cervici gladius.”

† *Nucha* is from the Arabic, and signifies *medulla spinalis*, and emphatically its origin and commencement, to which part of the organ the term is applied, in the technical language of the day.—*Good's Nosology*.

‡ *Nares* is by far a more general and elegant term in medicine than *nasus*, which is confined to the mere external feature (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).



<sup>1</sup>Auris ; <sup>2</sup>auricula, CELS. ; <sup>1</sup>The ear ; <sup>2</sup>the auricle ; <sup>3</sup>the pinna.\*

<sup>1</sup>Auricularum dolores, CELS. The ear-ache.

<sup>1</sup>Ex imis auribus ; <sup>2</sup>summis <sup>1</sup>From the lower parts of the ears ; <sup>2</sup>in the upper parts of the ears.

<sup>1</sup>Post aurem, CELS.

Behind the ear.

<sup>1</sup>In aurem instillari, CELS.

To be dropped into the ear.

<sup>1</sup>Aurem infundere aliquod medicamentum oportet, CELS. It is proper to pour some medicine into the ear.

<sup>1</sup>Gena ; bucca, CELS. ; mala,† CELS. The cheek.

<sup>1</sup>Aspera arteria ; trachea.

The windpipe.

<sup>1</sup>Bronchus ; bronchium ; bronchia ; bronchius.†

The bronchial tube.

<sup>1</sup>Gula ; pharynx ; œsophagus.

The gullet.

\* *Auris* signifies the ear generally ; *auricula* the flap of the ear with the auditory tube ; *pinna* the flap of the ear only.

† *Mala* is generic, and expresses the cheek (the external and fleshy part) and the cheek-bone. *Gena* differs from *mala* in referring only to the external part of the face. *Bucca* refers to the same part of the face with *Gena*, but regards it as capable of collapsing and being inflated at different times.

‡ The two latter words, and their plurals, are very generally and improperly used. The Latin terms are derived from the Greek words *βρόγχος* and *βρόγχιον*, which can only make "*bronchus*" and "*bronchium*."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.



82 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Fauces.	The throat (internal), the pharynx.
Uva, CELS.; uvula.	The uvula.
<sup>1</sup> Humerus, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> os humeri.	<sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>generally</i> ); <sup>2</sup> the arm bone.
Clavicula; os jugulare; jugulum.	The clavicle or collar bone.
<sup>1</sup> Scapula, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> os scapularum.	<sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>back part</i> ); <sup>2</sup> the shoulder blade.
Ala, CELS.; axilla, CELS.	The armpit.
Brachium, CELS.	The upper arm.
Cubitus,* CELS.	The forearm.
Ancon; caput cubiti.	The elbow.
Carpus.	The wrist.
Palma, CELS.; vola.	The palm of the hand.
Metacarpium.	The back of the hand.
<sup>1</sup> Digitus, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> pollex, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The finger; <sup>2</sup> the thumb.
Bini† digiti.	Two fingers.

\* *Cubitus, ūs*, signifies also a lying down; a bed or couch, a nest.

† In speaking of the numbers of things of which there are two or more *sets*, it is much less elegant to use the simple numerals than the distributives. Thus we should say with propriety, "*Seni deni dentes*" (*sixteen teeth*); "*Quini digiti*" (*five fingers*); but not "*Bina labra*" (*two lips*), or "*Bini oculi*" (*two eyes*); which, if not unclassical, is at least poe-



Thorax, CELS.	The chest* (the "cavity").
Sternum ; os pectoris, CELS.	The breast-bone.
Spini dorsi.	The "back-bone."
Tergum, CELS.; dorsum.	The back.
Abdomen,† CELS.	The belly ( <i>externally</i> ).
Venter ; alvus, CELS.	The belly ( <i>internally</i> ).
Latus ( <i>lateris</i> ), CELS., VIRG., HORACE.	The side ( <i>below the axilla</i> ).
Dolor laterum, HORACE.	Pain of the sides.
In latus aut dextrum aut sinistrum, CELS.	Either upon his right or left side.

tical (*Horæ Subsecivæ*). *Bina* is only used with a substantive in the plural number. Cicero found fault with his son for having said *duas literas*, because *literæ*, used in the sense of "epistola," is always put in the plural. We say *binas literas* and *duas epistolas*.

\* An Irishman applied at a dispensary for relief. He was suffering from bronchitis, and was ordered to put a blister on his chest. On the next day of attendance, Pat, in reply to a question, stated that the blister had not drawn. "How long did you keep it applied?" *Ans.* "It is on now." "Let me look at it." *Ans.* "I can't; it's at home." On further enquiry, it appeared that he had fulfilled the directions given to him by applying the blister to his tool-chest!! (A fact.)

† From *abdo*, to hide, because it hides the viscera. "Abdomen" is very improperly used, although by reputedly good authors, to signify the *cavity* of the belly; it is evident, from its etymology, as well as from its employment, that it should be confined to the parietes (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).



Latus dolet, CELS.	The side is in pain.
<sup>1</sup> Præcordia, CELS.; scrobiculus cordis; epigastrium; <sup>2</sup> hypochondrium dextrum, sinistrum; <sup>3</sup> umbilicus; <sup>4</sup> hypogastrium; <sup>5</sup> lumbus, lumbi; <sup>6</sup> ilia.*	<sup>1</sup> The pit of the stomach; <sup>2</sup> the <i>hypochondrium</i> right, left; <sup>3</sup> navel; <sup>4</sup> the <i>hypogastrium</i> ; <sup>5</sup> the loin, the loins; <sup>6</sup> the flanks.
Jecur, CELS.; hepar.†	The liver.

\* The abdomen is divided by anatomists into three zones or regions :

1. The epigastric,
2. The umbilical,
3. The hypogastric.

Each zone is subdivided into three minor regions ; the *epigastric* into the scrobiculus cordis or epigastrium, and the two hypochondriac regions; the *umbilical* into the umbilicus, and the two lumbar regions; and the *hypogastric* into the hypogastrium or pubic portion, and the two iliac regions or flanks at the sides. The relative positions of these parts are shown by the following diagram :—

right hypochondrium	epigastrium	left hypochondrium
right lumbar region	umbilicus	left lumbar region
right iliac region	hypogastrium	left iliac region

† The Latin tongue has two distinct terms to express the organ of the liver—*hepar* and *jecur*. The first is easily referred to the Greek  $\eta\pi\alpha\rho$ ; for the second, the critics have scarcely a guess to offer. It is, in fact, a Persian term (*jekur*), which has been copied into the Turkish as well as



I Fel ; bilis.	Bile.
I Lien ; splen, CELS.	The spleen,
I Ren, CELS.	The kidney.
I Inguen, CELS.	The groin.
I Lumbus, CELS.	The loins.
I Loci.	The female genitals.
I Vulva seu uterus ; os vulvæ.	The womb ; the mouth of the womb.
I Canalis vulvæ.	The <i>vagina</i> .
I Coxa, CELS. ; coxendix ; os coxarum.	The hip ; the hip- bone.
I Femur ; <sup>2</sup> crus, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The thigh ; <sup>2</sup> the leg.
I Genu ; <sup>2</sup> poples, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The knee ; <sup>2</sup> the ham.
I Patella, CELS. ; mola ; rotula.	The kneepan.
I Sura, CELS.	The calf.
I Mons pedis ; <sup>2</sup> malleolus, CELS. vel talus, CELS. ; <sup>3</sup> calx	<sup>1</sup> The instep ; <sup>2</sup> the ankle ; <sup>3</sup> the heel.
I Planta pedis, CELS.	The sole of the foot.
I Digiti pedis, CELS.	The toes.

SECT. 16.—*De signis mor-  
borum*

*Of the Signs of  
Diseases.*

Iussi ingravescente.	The cough increas- ing.
Persistente ardore urinæ.	The heat in making water continuing.

into the Latin ; in the former being pronounced *jegur*.—  
*Good's Nosology.*



86 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Dolore rheumatico torquen- te.	The rheumatic pain being troublesome.
Durante fluxu cruento.	During the bloody flux.
Ventriculo jejuno ; stomacho vacuo.	The stomach being empty.
Si tussis increbuerit ; si tussis accreverit.	If the cough shall have increased.
Si vigiliæ anxerint.	If the watchings should be trouble- some.
Si pervigilium* supervenerit.	If intense watching should come on.
Si malum arthriticum redin- tegraverit.	If the arthritic (gou- ty) pain should be renewed.
Si non dormiat ; si non som- num capiat.	If the patient do not sleep.
Si maximè augeat dyspnœa aut tussis.	If difficulty of breath- ing, or cough, should be very troublesome.
Si conqueritur dolorem.†	If the patient com- plains of pain.

---

\* *Pervigilium* is frequently translated "a watching ;" in which sense it would be synonymous with *vigilia*. It signifies however, great or intense watching ; or, as Gesner (*Thesaurus*) expresses it "*Multæ Vigiliæ*."

† It is much less usual, and, therefore, less proper, to use those words with a preposition and ablative case, than with



Si tenesmus iterum redierit.	If <i>tenesmus</i> should again return.
Si vires sinunt, CELS.	If the strength permit.
Si febris adest, CELS.	If the fever be present.
Si per hæc dolor non finitur, CELS.	If the pain be not allayed by these means.
Ubi vigilia torsit, CELS.	When want of sleep distresses.
Cum nocturna vigilia premitur, CELS.	When he is troubled with night watching.
Si malum urgeat.	If the pain should be urgent.
Si sitis urget; si sitis est; si sitis vexat, CELS.; si sitiatur.	If the patient be thirsty
Si spasmus ventriculi aderit.	If the spasm of the stomach be present.
Si minetur morbus.	If the disease threaten.
Urgente dolore vel tussi.	The pain or cough being troublesome.
Digitis cedere foveolamque accipere.	To pit on pressure.
Dentium stridor; dentibus	Grinding of the

the accusative: thus, "Conqueritur dolorem" is preferable to "de dolore," &c. (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).



frendere.	teeth; to grind the teeth.
Cibi fastidium (anorexia seu inappetentia).	Want of appetite.
Cibi aviditas (bulimia).	Too great appetite.
Molestante languore aut flatulentia,	The languor or flatulence being troublesome.
<sup>1</sup> Febre aggre <sup>d</sup> iente; <sup>2</sup> febre ab <sup>s</sup> sente; <sup>3</sup> febre durante ( <i>vel</i> adstante; <i>vel</i> astante); durante febris exacerbat <sup>i</sup> one,*	<sup>6</sup> When the fever is coming on; <sup>2</sup> when the fever is absent; <sup>3</sup> during the fever.
Donec afficiantur gingivæ.	Until the gums are affected.
Donec gingivæ intumescant.	Until the gums become swollen.
Donec ptyalismus† ( <i>seu</i> cursus salivæ adauctus, <i>seu</i> fluxus salivæ adauctus) cieatur.	Until ptyalism is produced.

\* The interval between the paroxysms of an intermitting fever was termed by the Greeks *apyrexia* (ἀπυρεξία), by the Latins *intermission* (*intermissio*). If, however, the interval were only a remission, instead of a perfect intermission, the return of the hot fit was denominated *exacerbation* (*exacerbatio*). Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the paroxysm of a disease whose intervals are merely imperfect; or remission is the strict meaning of paroxysm when literally rendered.

† *Ptyalismus*, πτυελισμός or πτυαλισμός, from πτύω *exspuo*, *exscrea*.



Donec abierit spasmus.	Until the spasm shall have removed.
Donec dolor exulaverit,	Until the pain shall have removed.
Donec evanescent sympto- mata.	Until the symptoms disappear.
Donec pustulas excitet, CELS.	Until it excites pustules.
Donec dolor mitescat.	Until the pain mitigates,
Donec somnus obrepat.	Until sleep come on.
Donec æger convalescat.	Until the patient is well.
Donec singultus et nisus ad vomitum cessaverint.	Until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.
Donec altera accessio accedat, CELS.*	Until another accession accedes or comes on.

\* The term *accession* (*accessio* or *accessus*) was employed by the Latin writers in a sense precisely parallel with the Greek word *paroxysm* (παροξυσμός), and either embraced the cold or hot stages of a febrile seizure, the only stages into which such seizure was divided; the *declination* (*declinatio*) not being accounted a part of the paroxysm. Hence paroxysm is a term not to be found in Celsus, who uniformly employs *accessio* in its stead.

Among recent writers, however, and perhaps generally in the present day, while the term paroxysm is applied not merely to fever fits, but to fits of every violent and intermitting disorder whatever, the term *accession* is limited



Pro casus exigentiâ; pro rei exigentiâ.	According to the urgency of the case.
Dum vires corporis sinunt, CELS.	As long as the strength permits.
Ubi dolor urget, CELS.	When the pain is violent.
Dum febris absit, CELS.	While the fever is absent.

---

to the *commencement* or onset of a fit,—its *insultus*, as denominated by the Latin writers; and hence, Dr. Cullen (First Lines, chap. 3, sect. lvi.) speaks of the “accession of paroxysms,” a phraseology which would be nonsense upon the original meaning of the terms; while Dr. Turton, with evident indecision upon the subject, defines *accessio*, in his Glossary, “the beginning or paroxysm of an intermitting fever” (allowing the reader to take which sense he will); and *paroxysmus*, “an access, fit, or exacerbation of a disease;” giving still greater latitude, as well in respect to the genus as the stage of the morbid affection. The “*accession of paroxysms*” of Cullen is in the language of the Latin translators of Galen, “*incrementa accessionum*” (Gal. de Differ. Feb. lib. 2, cap. iv.). In some cases (as in his definition of hectic fever), however, Cullen seems to employ the term “*accession*” as synonymous with paroxysm. Notwithstanding the general appropriation of the word accession among the Latin writers to the whole duration of a fever fit, or what is now called a paroxysm, its radical idea imports simply “advance, approach, entrance, avenue;” and in this meaning Celsus himself is perpetually using the term in its *verbal* form, and occasionally indeed in connection with *accessio* in its technical signification, as “*donec altera accessio accedat.*” Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the commencement or onset of an exacerbation of any kind.—(See his *Nosology*.)



SECT. 17.—*De viribus et usu remediorum, &c.* *Of the Powers and Uses of Remedies.*

S <small>anare</small> ; ad sanitatem perdu- cere, C <small>ELS.</small>	To cure.
M <small>orbum</small> curtare ; ad mor- bum curtandum.	To shorten the dis- ease.
A <small>d</small> recidivum præcavendum.	To prevent a re- lapse.
R <small>ecidivum</small> timere, C <small>ELS.</small>	To apprehend or fear a relapse.
D <small>olorem</small> lenire, C <small>ELS.</small> ( <i>vel</i> sedare, <i>vel</i> tollere).	To allay ( <i>or</i> relieve) pain.
S <small>omnum</small> molire, movere, C <small>ELS.</small> ( <i>facere, vel</i> afferre, <i>vel</i> conciliare).	To produce sleep.
E <small>fficere</small> ut quiescat ; ad quie- tem conciliandam.	To keep quiet.
I <small>n</small> lecto collocare, C <small>ELS.</small>	To place in bed.
U <small>rinam</small> excitare.	To increase the flow of urine.
M <small>enstrua</small> evocare.	To promote the menses.
A <small>d</small> acorem compescendum.	To moderate the acidity.
A <small>corem</small> , ardoremque corri- gere.	To correct the acid- ity and heat (of the stomach).



92 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Ad gustum conciliandum.	To please the palate.
Gratum saporem reddere.	To give an agreeable taste.
Ad fœtorem obstandum.	To prevent fetor.
Caput sublime habere, CELS.	To raise the head.
Os fumigare.	To fumigate the mouth.
Valetudinarium et vestimenta fumigare.	To fumigate the sick-room and the clothing.
Inhalare vapores aquæ tepidæ ( <i>vel</i> calidæ).	To inhale the vapour of tepid (warm) water.
Vaporem calidum ore recipere, CELS.	To receive warm vapour into the mouth.
Putredini occurrere.	To obviate putrescence.
Spasmos discutere ( <i>vel</i> depellere).	To remove spasm.
Vermes (spiritum; flatum) dejicere ( <i>vel</i> expellere, <i>vel</i> elidere, &c.).	To expel worms (wind, &c.).
Vermes <sup>1</sup> protrahere;— <sup>2</sup> enecare;— <sup>3</sup> educere, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> To extract, <sup>2</sup> to destroy, <sup>3</sup> to take out worms.
Ad calculos valere, præstare, &c.	To act on calculi,
Adurere, CELS., &c.	To cauterize,



Rodere, exedere, CELS., &c. To corrode.  
 Quod occurrit putredinem; That which obviates  
 antisepticum. putrescency; an  
 antiseptic.

SECT. 18.—*Dr. Duncan's Classification of the  
 General Terms used by Writers on General Thera-  
 peutics and Pharmacology, with some additions.*

“Although many of these terms are obsolete, some of them vague and ill-defined, and others hypothetical, yet, as they occur in writers of authority, and are sometimes useful, I have collected them together. Dr. Cullen\* has given a pretty full alphabetical catalogue of many of them, stating, in regard to each term, in what sense it has been commonly or particularly employed, with what propriety it has been used, why he does not employ it, and very often why it should not be employed at all. I have attempted, in imitation of Linnæus,† to arrange them systematically, generally contrasting with each term its antagonist or opposite term, when any has been used, so as

---

\* A Treatise on Materia Medica, in two volumes, 4to. Edinburgh, 1789. See vol. i. p. 161.

† Materia Medica, liber i. de Plantis. 8vo. Amstelandami, 1749.



to abbreviate explanation, and frequently to render it unnecessary."

*Terms derived from the Action of External Agents.*

I. ON THE FUNCTION OF ASSIMILATION.

Synthetica—tend to the formation of the body. ✕

—Analytica—tend to decompose and waste it.

Nutrientia—nourish the body.

Restaurantia, Analeptica—restore lost strength.

II. ON THE MECHANICAL STATE OF THE SOLIDS.

Humectantia, ✕ Absorbentia, Exsiccantia.

Emollientia, Laxantia, Relaxantia, Chalastica, Impinguantia, ✕ Astringentia, Indurantia, Tonica, Roborantia.

III. ON THE VITAL FUNCTIONS OF THE SOLIDS.

Stimuli, Stimulantia, Alexiteria, Hypersthenica, ✕ Contrastimuli, Hyposthenica.

Excitantia, ✕ Sedantia, Deprimentia.

Intoxicantia, Inebriantia, Narcotica, Fatuantia, Temulentia, Phantastica, ✕ Antitoxica, Antidota, Alexipharmaca, Alexicaca, Theriaca, Bezoartica.

Anthypnotica, ✕ Hypnotica, Somnifera, Argrypnotica.

Hyperæsthetica, ✕ Anæsthetica.

Spastica, Convulsiva, Tetanica, ✕ Paralytica.

Calefacientia, ✕ Refrigerantia.



IV. ON VESSELS OR CANALS.

Anastomotica—opening the extreme orifices of blood-vessels. ✕ Styptica, Stenotica, Ishæma—contracting the orifices of vessels or calibre of canals.

Aperientia, Solventia, Deobstruentia, Deoppilantia—removing obstructions.

V. ON FLUIDS.

1. *Altering quantity.*

Implentia, ✕ Deplentia.

2. *Altering distribution.*

Attrahentia, Epispastica, draw fluids to a part ✕ Repellentia, Repercutientia.

Intercipientia, Apocrustica, drive fluids from a part.

Derivativa, Revulsiva, draw fluids from a part.

3. *Altering consistence, Diathetica.*

Diluentia, Inundantia, ✕ Inspissantia.

Incidentia, Attenuantia, ✕ Incrassantia.

4. *Altering quality.*

Dyscrasiaca, Immutantia, Alliotica, Alterantia.

In- Ob-volventia, Obtudentia, Inviscantia, blunting acrimony.

Lenientia—Temperantia, Demulcentia, Edulcorantia, Antacria, correct irritants.

Antacida, Absorbentia, ✕ Antalkalina.



Depurantia, Abstersiva, removing acrimony.

Balsamica, resisting bitter putridity.

Spanæmica, × Hæmatinica.

# VI. ON NATURAL SECRETIONS AND EXCRETIONS.

Eccritica.

Evacuantia, Evacuatoria, × Sistentia, Reprimentia, Cohibentia.

Errhina, Ptarmica, Sternutatoria.

Anacathartica, Pituitosa, Apophlegmatizonta, Apophlegmatizantia, Apophlegmatica, purge upwards.

Masticatoria, Sialogoga, Salivantia, Ptyalagoga.

Expectorantia, Tussiculosa.

Emetica, Vomitoria, Singultuosa, × Antiemetica.

Physagoga, Ructatoria, Carminativa, Borborygmica, Flatulentia.

Cathartica, purge downwards.

Eccoprotica, Alviduca, Laxativa, Laxantia, Lenitiva, Purgantia leniora et mitiora.

Purgantia drastica.

Panchymagoga.

Hydragoga.

Phlegmagoga.

Cholagoga.

Melanogoga.

Diuretica.

Menagoga, Emmenagoga.

Abortiva, Amblotica, Ecbolica, Amblothridia.

Aristolochica.



- 1 Lactifera, Galactophora,  $\times$  Lactifuga.
- 1 Diapnoica, Diaphoretica, promote insensible perspiration.
- 1 Sudorifica, Hidrotica, Perspirantia, produce sweat.

*Terms derived from the Body itself.*

VII. TERMS DERIVED FROM DISEASES.

- 1 Acopa, against lassitude.
- 1 Antisthenica, Debilitantia.
- 1 Antipyretica, Antiphlogistica, Antifebrilia, Febri-fuga.
- 1 Antiquartana.
- 1 Antiloimica, against plague.
- 1 Antihectica.
- 1 Anticachectica.
- 1 Antiseptica, against putrid diseases,  $\times$  Septica.
- 1 Antispasmodica.
- 1 Antiparalytica.
- 1 Antidydinica, against giddiness.
- 1 Anodyna, Paregorica, Sopientia, against pain.
- 1 Antasthmatica.
- 1 Antiphthisica.
- 1 Hysterica, Antihysterica, Anthypochondriaca.
- 1 Anticolica.
- 1 Antidysenterica.
- 1 Arthritica, Antarthritica, Antipodagrica.
- 1 Antiscorbutica.
- 1 Antilyssus, against the bite of a mad dog.
- 1 Antivenerea.



98 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Antiambusta, Anticaustica, against burns.

Antiscolica, Anthelmintica, Helminthagoga, Vermifuga, against worms.

Phtheircetonia, Phthiriaca, against lice.

Lithontriptica, Lithonthryptica, Saxifraga, Lithica, Antilithica.

VIII. TERMS DERIVED FROM PARTS AND FUNCTIONS  
OF THE BODY.

Generalia, × Topica.

Nervina.

Cerebralia, Spinalia, Ganglionica, acting on  
the respective systems of nerves.

Muscularia.

Visceralia.

Absorbentia.

Cephalica, Anamnestica, improving the memory.

Cosmetica.

Ophthalmica.

Nasalia.

Acoustica, Otica.

Odontica, Odontalgica, Dentifricia.

Depilatoria, Psilothria, remove hairs.

Thoracica.

Pectoralia, Arteriaca, Pneumonica, Pul-  
monica, Becchica.

Cardiaca, Cordialia.

Abdominalia.

Stomachica.

Enterica.



Hepatica.

Splenica.

Sialica.

Pancreatica.

Antinephritica, Nephritica.

Genetica.

Uterina.

Aphrodisiaca, × Anaphrodisiaca, Antaphrodisiaca, Sophisticantia, Sterilitantia.

IX. TERMS APPLIED TO EXTERNAL AND TOPICAL  
REMEDIES.

Abstergentia, Detergentia, Abluentia.

Lubricantia, × Absorbentia.

Resolventia, Discutientia, × Suppurantia, Maturantia.

Emollientia, × Adstringentia, Roborantia externa, Indurantia.

Rubefacientia, × Refrigerentia.

Vesicatoria, Excoriantia, Exulcerantia, Corrosiva.

Escharotica, Erodentia, Phagedænica, Caustica, × Cicatrizantia, Epulotica.

Anaplerotica, Sarcotica, Consolidantia, Vulneraria, Glutinantia.

Exsiccantia, × Digerantia, Digestiva.

Mundificantia, Cathæretica.

Vulneraria, Traumatica, Agglutinantia.

Catagmatica, Syllotica, uniting fractured bones.



# 100 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

## *Terms derived from Medicine.*

Aloedaria, Aloetica.

Aloephangina, a mixture of aloes and aromatics.

Mucilaginoso, Oleoso, &c.

## *Terms from imaginary virtues.*

Archæalia, agreeable to Archæus.

Basilica, of noble power.

Heroica, of great virtue.

## SECT. 19.—*De cibo, &c.*

## *Of Food, &c.*

<sup>1</sup>Cibus; <sup>2</sup>alimentum; <sup>3</sup>esca, <sup>1</sup>Food (*any kind*);  
CELS. <sup>2</sup>aliment *or* nourishment; <sup>3</sup>eatable food.

<sup>1</sup>Victus, CELS.; diæta.—<sup>2</sup>Regimen. <sup>1</sup>Diet (*course of food*)  
—<sup>2</sup>Regimen.

Cibus <sup>1</sup>plenus (*plenior*); <sup>2</sup>valentissimus; <sup>3</sup>uberior; <sup>4</sup>robustior, CELS. Food <sup>1</sup>plenteous [*i. e. full diet*]; <sup>2</sup>very nourishing; <sup>3</sup>more abundant; <sup>4</sup>stronger.

Diæta <sup>1</sup>carnis, <sup>2</sup>jusculi, <sup>3</sup>lactis, <sup>4</sup>simplex. Diet, <sup>1</sup>meat, <sup>2</sup>soup, <sup>3</sup>milk, <sup>4</sup>simple.

Cibus mediocris, CELS. Food moderate.

Cibus, <sup>1</sup>tenuis, <sup>2</sup>simplex, <sup>3</sup>molli, <sup>4</sup>calidus, <sup>5</sup>exiguus, <sup>6</sup>levis, CELS. Food, <sup>1</sup>light, <sup>2</sup>simple, <sup>3</sup>soft, <sup>4</sup>warm, <sup>5</sup>small in quantity, <sup>6</sup>light.

Alimentum liberale, CELS. Nourishment ample



- [i.e. a liberal allowance of].
- <sup>1</sup>Potio liberalis, CELS. Drink ample [i.e. a liberal allowance of].
- <sup>1</sup>Cum debito regimine. With appropriate regimen.
- <sup>1</sup>Hordeum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>farina hordei seu hordeacea, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>hordeum mundatum; <sup>4</sup>hordeum perlatum. —<sup>5</sup>Maltum, byne (βύνη), brasium, <sup>6</sup>infusum bynes, brasii seu malti; <sup>7</sup>decoctum hordei, *vel* aqua hordeata. <sup>1</sup>Barley; <sup>2</sup>barley-meal; <sup>3</sup>Scotch, hulled, *or* pot barley; <sup>4</sup>pearl barley. —<sup>5</sup>Malt; <sup>6</sup>wort, *or* sweet wort; <sup>7</sup>barley water.
- <sup>1</sup>Avena; <sup>2</sup>farina avenæ; <sup>3</sup>avena excorticata seu grutum; <sup>4</sup>decoctum avenæ. <sup>1</sup>Oats; <sup>2</sup>oatmeal; <sup>3</sup>decorticated oats *or* groats; <sup>4</sup>water gruel.
- <sup>1</sup>Triticum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>farina tritici, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>amylum\* tritici; <sup>4</sup>furfur, CELS.; fures tritici; <sup>5</sup>farina tritici tostata. <sup>1</sup>Wheat; <sup>2</sup>wheaten flour; <sup>3</sup>wheaten starch; <sup>4</sup>bran; <sup>5</sup>baked flour.
- <sup>1</sup>Secale; <sup>2</sup>secale cornutum *vel* ergota. <sup>1</sup>Rye; <sup>2</sup>spurred rye *or* ergot.
- <sup>1</sup>Oryza, CELS. Rice.

\* *Amylum*, from *à* *not*; and *μύλη* a mill: because it is made without the aid of a mill.



- <sup>1</sup>Panis, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Panis fermentatus; <sup>3</sup>sine fermento, CELS.; panis azymus.—<sup>4</sup>Panis bis coctus, CELS.; panis iterum coctus, PLINY.—<sup>5</sup>Panis nauticus, PLINY.—<sup>6</sup>Panis tostus; <sup>7</sup>panis ustus; <sup>8</sup>panis aridus, CELS.—<sup>9</sup>Interior pars panis, CELS.; mica panis.—<sup>10</sup>Crusta panis, PLINY.—<sup>11</sup>Panis hesternus, CELS.—<sup>12</sup>Panis hordeaceus, CELS.; <sup>13</sup>panis secalinus; <sup>14</sup>panis triticeus.—<sup>15</sup>Panis candidus, CELS.; <sup>16</sup>panis furfuraceus.
- <sup>1</sup>Bread.—<sup>2</sup>Bread fermented *or* leavened; <sup>3</sup>unfermented *or* unleavened.\*—<sup>4</sup>Biscuit.—<sup>5</sup>Ship-bread *or* sea-biscuit.—<sup>6</sup>Toasted bread; <sup>7</sup>burnt bread; <sup>8</sup>dry bread; <sup>9</sup>Crumb of bread.—<sup>10</sup>Crust of bread.—<sup>11</sup>Yesterday's bread.—<sup>12</sup>Barley bread; <sup>13</sup>rye bread; <sup>14</sup>wheaten bread.—<sup>15</sup>White bread; <sup>16</sup>brown *or* bran bread.

Turundæ Italicæ.

Italian pastes (*as* macaroni, vermicelli, and Cagliari paste).

Jus, CELS.; jusculum.

Broth.

<sup>1</sup>Jus anserinum, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Jus ovillum, CELS.; jus vecinum.—<sup>3</sup>Jus bovillum;

<sup>1</sup>Goose broth.—<sup>2</sup>Mutton broth.—<sup>3</sup>Beef tea.—<sup>4</sup>Veal

---

\* *Dodson's patent unfermented bread* is a well-known example of this kind of bread.



jus bovinum.—<sup>4</sup>Jus vitulinum, CELS.; jus vituli, PLINY.—<sup>5</sup>Jus pulligallinaei, CELS.; jus gallinaeum, PLINY; jus pullinum.—<sup>6</sup>Jus testudinis concentratum. — <sup>7</sup>Jusculum avenaceum.

broth. — <sup>5</sup>Chicken broth. — <sup>6</sup> Turtle soup.—<sup>7</sup>Gruel.

<sup>1</sup>Puls, PLINY.—<sup>2</sup>Pulticula, CELS.

<sup>1</sup>A kind of thick porridge, pap.—<sup>2</sup>Thin porridge.

Polenta, PLINY.

Polenta.\*

<sup>1</sup>Lac muliebre, CELS.; lac humanum [*vel* mulierum, PLINY].—<sup>2</sup>Lac asininum, CELS.; lac ex asinis, PLINY; lac asellæ.†—

<sup>1</sup>Woman's milk; human milk.—<sup>2</sup>Ass's milk.—<sup>3</sup>Cow's milk.—<sup>4</sup>Goat's milk.—

\* The *polenta* of the ancients was barley bread dried at the fire, and fried after it had lain soaking in water one night. The substance sold in the London shops under the name of *polenta* is the meal of Indian corn (*Zea Mays*). The Italians apply the name *polenta* to a kind of pudding made with Indian corn. The word *polenta* is derived from *pollen*, *minis*, fine flour.

† *Asella* is a little she-ass.—*Asellus* signifies a little or young ass. This word has also been extended to fishes, as the Cod (*Morrhua vulgaris*), which have the colour of the ass. At least, Varro, in speaking of fishes named from their colour, mentions the *Asellus*, or Cod, as deriving its name from this circumstance. Those, therefore, who trust to a dictionary, might not be able to tell whether *oleum fjecoris aselli* meant the oil of a cod's liver or the oil of the liver of an ass. In 1839 the latter translation was actually



<sup>3</sup>Lac bubulum, CELS.; lac vaccinum, PLINY.—<sup>4</sup>Lac caprinum, CELS.; lac caprarum, PLINY.—<sup>5</sup>Lac ovillum, CELS.; lac ovium, PLINY.—<sup>6</sup>Lac equinum, PLINY.

<sup>5</sup>Ewe's milk.—  
<sup>6</sup>Mare's milk.

In lacte exhibendum.\*

To be administered in milk.

<sup>1</sup>Flos lactis; cremor lactis.—<sup>1</sup>Cream.—<sup>2</sup>Butter.—  
<sup>2</sup>Butyrum.—<sup>3</sup>Lac butyrum.—<sup>3</sup>Butter - milk.—  
<sup>4</sup>Serum lactis.—<sup>5</sup>Serum lactis vinosum.—<sup>4</sup>Whey.—<sup>5</sup>Wine whey.—  
<sup>6</sup>Serum lactis tartarizatum.—<sup>6</sup>Cream of tartar whey.—

adopted by a writer in a medical journal, who gravely informed his readers that the Germans had been using *oil of asses' livers* for fifteen years! Pliny says that there were two kinds of *Aselli*: one smaller, called *Callariæ*; the other found in deep water, and denominated *Bacchi*. By some later writers the term *Asellus* has been extended to several species of the Cod-tribe. Thus the Common Cod is called *Asellus major*; the Ling, *Asellus longus*; the Coal-fish, *Asellus niger*; the Whiting, *Asellus albus*; the Dorse, *Asellus striatus*; the Pollack, *A. Haifingo*, &c. *Millepedes* (*Armadillo officinarum*) have been denominated *aselli* on account of their colour being that of an ass. Dioscorides calls them *ὄνοι*, or *asses*; others have termed them *onisci* (*ὀνίσκοι*), or little asses.

\* "I have known the following Latin (which, by the by, is continually written) translated thus: *Maneat in lecto*, 'in milk in a morning.' *Mane in lacte exhibend.*, 'and be particular to remain in bed.'"—*Chamberlain's Tirocinium Medicum*.



<sup>7</sup>Serum lactis aluminatum ;  
serum aluminosum.—<sup>8</sup>Se-  
rum lactis tamarindatum.—  
<sup>9</sup>Saccharum lactis ; saccho-  
lactin.

<sup>7</sup>Alum whey.—  
<sup>8</sup>Tamarind whey.  
—<sup>9</sup>Sugar of milk,  
or saccholactin.

<sup>1</sup>Ex gelatinâ ribesiâ, *vel* ribe-  
siorum. — <sup>2</sup>Ex gelatinâ  
vituli.

<sup>1</sup>In currant jelly.—  
<sup>2</sup>In calf's [foot]  
jelly.

<sup>1</sup>Ex melle pinguiue ullo hu-  
more ; <sup>2</sup>in quovis vehiculo  
crasso ; \* <sup>3</sup>in quovis grato  
vehiculo.

<sup>1</sup>In honey, or any-  
thing thick ; <sup>2</sup>in  
any thick vehicle ;  
<sup>3</sup>in any agreeable  
vehicle.

<sup>1</sup>Spiritus vini Gallici.—<sup>2</sup>Spiri-  
tus sacchari.—<sup>3</sup>Spiritus  
oryzæ.—<sup>4</sup>Spiritus juniperi.  
—<sup>5</sup>Spiritus lactis equini.—  
<sup>6</sup>Spiritus frumenti.

<sup>1</sup>Brandy.—<sup>2</sup>Rum.—  
<sup>3</sup>Arrack. † — <sup>4</sup>Gin,  
Hollands, Geneva.  
—<sup>5</sup>Koumiss.—<sup>6</sup>Corn  
spirit.

<sup>1</sup>Vinum ; merum ; ‡ temetum. §  
<sup>1</sup>Vinum album *vel* rubrum.  
<sup>1</sup>Vinum Capense.

Wine.  
White or red wine.  
Cape wine.

\* Said to have been translated, "*in a stout hackney coach.*"

† Arrack, or rack, is the name applied not only to rice spirit (*spiritus oryzæ*), but also to the spirit obtained by distillation from fermented cocoa-nut toddy (by some called palm wine).

‡ Merum is properly an adjective, and signifies pure, unmixed. When said of wine, *vinum* is understood, and it signifies pure wine.

§ Temetum signifies a strong and heady wine.



106 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

<sup>1</sup>Vinum Gallicum; <sup>2</sup>V. Bur- <sup>1</sup>French wine; <sup>2</sup>Bur-  
gundicum; <sup>3</sup>V. Burdiga- gundy; <sup>3</sup>Bordeaux;  
lense; <sup>4</sup>V. Campanicum; <sup>4</sup>Champagne; <sup>5</sup>Claret;  
<sup>5</sup>V. Rubellum *seu* Helvo- <sup>6</sup>Frontignac.  
lum *vel* Gravianum; <sup>6</sup>V.  
Languedocium.

<sup>1</sup>Vinum Germanicum; <sup>2</sup>V. <sup>1</sup>German wine;  
Rhenanum *seu* Rhenense <sup>2</sup>Rhenish wine  
(V. Hochheimense); <sup>3</sup>V. (as Hochheimer,\*  
Mosellanium. commonly called  
Hock); <sup>3</sup>Moselle.

Vinum Lusitanicum *seu* Por- Port wine.  
tugallicum.

Vinum Toccaviense (*seu* Ti- Tokay.  
bicense).

<sup>1</sup>Vinum Hispanicum album, <sup>1</sup>Spanish white wine,  
*seu* Xeres *vel* Xeræ; V. sherry; <sup>2</sup>Alicant  
Xericum; V. album; <sup>2</sup>V. wine; <sup>3</sup>Malaga or  
Illicitanum *seu* Alicanti- Mountain; <sup>4</sup>Tent-  
cum; <sup>3</sup>V. Malaccense; <sup>4</sup>V. wine (Rota).  
Tinto.

Vinum Maderaicum. Madeira wine.

Vinum Canariense. Canary wine.

<sup>1</sup>Vinum pomaceum; <sup>2</sup>V. py- <sup>1</sup>Cider; <sup>2</sup>perry.  
raceum.

Vinum generosum, Hor. Generous or strong  
wine.

---

\* The termination *heimer* (*Heim*, home), is in Germany given to many wines; as *Laubenheimer*, *Rüdesheimer*, &c. Pump water is sometimes jocosely called at table *Pumpenheimer*.



Winum vetustate edentulum, Mellow wine.

PLAUT.

*Cerevisia vel cervisia*, <sup>1</sup>Beer or ale; <sup>2</sup>household beer; <sup>3</sup>London beer or porter; <sup>4</sup>t a b l e - b e e r; <sup>5</sup>strong beer; <sup>6</sup>ale; <sup>7</sup>stale beer; <sup>8</sup>hard or acid beer; <sup>9</sup>dead beer; <sup>10</sup>fresh beer; <sup>11</sup>beer hopped, not hopped.

*Cerevisia vel cervisia*, <sup>1</sup>Beer or ale; <sup>2</sup>household beer; <sup>3</sup>London beer or porter; <sup>4</sup>t a b l e - b e e r; <sup>5</sup>strong beer; <sup>6</sup>ale; <sup>7</sup>stale beer; <sup>8</sup>hard or acid beer; <sup>9</sup>dead beer; <sup>10</sup>fresh beer; <sup>11</sup>beer hopped, not hopped.

*Cerevisia avenacea*; <sup>2</sup>cerevisia secalina; <sup>3</sup>cerevisia hordeacea; <sup>4</sup>cerevisia pini; <sup>5</sup>cerevisia lagenaria.

*Cerevisia amara*.

pro potu commune; pro potu ordinario.

potus inebrians.

Aqua communis; <sup>2</sup>destillata; <sup>1</sup>Common water;

\* *Zythum* (ζύθος) was a kind of beer obtained by fermentation from barley. *Cervisia* was made from unmalted barley; its colour, therefore, would be pale, and in this respect would resemble ale. Ale and beer of the present day are flavoured with hops, and hence they are sometimes called *hopped beer* (*Cervisia lupulata*).

† The word *fortis* is applicable to certain states of the mind only, and, therefore, is inapplicable to beer.



108 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

<sup>3</sup> fervens; <sup>4</sup> fluviatilis; <sup>5</sup> fontana seu fontis; * <sup>6</sup> pluviatilis seu pluvia; <sup>7</sup> nivalis.	<sup>2</sup> distilled; <sup>3</sup> hot; <sup>4</sup> river; <sup>5</sup> spring; <sup>6</sup> rain; <sup>7</sup> snow.
Aqua mirabilis.	Admirable or wonderful water ( <i>an aromatic spirit prepared with French brandy, cinnamon, mace, and other aromatics</i> ).
<sup>1</sup> Aqua tosti panis; <sup>2</sup> decoctum hordei; <sup>3</sup> infusum theæ; <sup>4</sup> infusum carnis bubulæ; <sup>5</sup> inf. carnis bubulæ concentratum; <sup>6</sup> cocoa; <sup>7</sup> chocolata; <sup>8</sup> coffea, infusum coffeæ.	<sup>1</sup> Toast-water; <sup>2</sup> barley-water; <sup>3</sup> infusion of tea, or tea commonly so called; <sup>4</sup> beef-tea; <sup>5</sup> beef-gravy or soup; <sup>6</sup> cocoa; <sup>7</sup> chocolate; <sup>8</sup> coffee, or infusion of coffee.
Potiones ardentes; vinolentæ seu meraciores; cerevisiæ.	Spirituos, vinous, and fermented drinks.

SECT. 20.—*De instrumentis Of Pharmaceutical pharmaceuticis. Instruments.*

Instrumenta, apparatus, machinamenta.	An apparatus (generally).
---------------------------------------	---------------------------

---

\* *Aqua fontis* has been misread *aqua fortis*. See foot-note to chap. vii. p. 124.



Culter, cultellus.	A knife.
Pistillum.	A pestle.
Mortarium ( <sup>1</sup> vitreum,* <sup>2</sup> fictile, <sup>3</sup> marmoreum, <sup>4</sup> ferreum, <sup>5</sup> ligneum).	A mortar (of <sup>1</sup> glass, <sup>2</sup> earthenware, <sup>3</sup> marble, <sup>4</sup> iron, <sup>5</sup> wood).
Spathula.	A spatula.
Porphyrites.	A levigating or smoothing stone (sometimes made of porphyry).
Vas, vasculum ( <sup>1</sup> fictile, figurare; <sup>2</sup> loricatum, vitreatum).	A vessel ( <sup>1</sup> of earthenware; <sup>2</sup> glazed).
Vitrum; <sup>2</sup> vitrea, PLINY; <sup>3</sup> phiala; <sup>4</sup> lagna; <sup>5</sup> ampulla.	<sup>1</sup> Glass; <sup>2</sup> glasses ( <i>vessels made of glass</i> ); <sup>3</sup> a phial; <sup>4</sup> a flask; <sup>5</sup> a bottle.
Orificio amplo præditus.	Furnished with a wide orifice.
In vitro charta nigra involuto (seu obducto).	In glass [that is, <i>in a glass vessel</i> ] which is enveloped by black paper [ <i>to exclude the light</i> ].
Obturatorium, PLINY; epistomium; <sup>2</sup> operculum.	<sup>1</sup> A stopper; <sup>2</sup> a cover or lid.

\* In expressing the matter of which any substance was directly composed, as well as the vegetable or animal from which anything was derived, the Romans almost always used an adjective; and this, in the former case, usually terminated in *eus*.—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.



110 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

<sup>1</sup>Obturamenta suberea; oper- <sup>1</sup>Cork stoppers [*corks*  
cula suberea; <sup>2</sup>obturamenta *and bungs*]; <sup>2</sup>glass  
vitrea. stoppers.

<sup>1</sup>Pyxis (*pyxidis*), PLINY; <sup>1</sup>A box; an apothecary's box or gallipot; <sup>2</sup>a tin box;  
<sup>2</sup>pyxis stannea, PLINY; <sup>3</sup>a wooden box;  
<sup>3</sup>pyxis lignea, <sup>4</sup>fictilis, <sup>4</sup>an earthen box or  
<sup>5</sup>chartacea. gallipot; <sup>5</sup>a paper box.

Pyxidicula, CELS.

A little box used by apothecaries, and capable of holding liquids; a gallipot.

Scatula.

A wooden or chip box [*as the pill, ointment or lozenge box*].

<sup>1</sup>Olla, PLINY; <sup>2</sup>ollula; <sup>3</sup>olla <sup>1</sup>A pot [*usually earthenware*]; <sup>2</sup>a little  
fictilis, PLINY; <sup>4</sup>olla alba, pot; <sup>3</sup>an earthen  
grisea, fusca; <sup>5</sup>olla epi- pot; <sup>4</sup>a white, grey,  
stomio subereo *vel* vesicâ or brown pot; <sup>5</sup>a  
clausa. pot closed by a  
cork stopper [*as by a bung*] or by a  
bladder.

Narthecium, CIC.

A box, gallipot, or place to keep medicines in. [*It applies to the pots or*



*jars in which the  
apothecary keeps  
his medicines.]*

Arcula.	An ointment box.
Fictilia.	Earthen vessels, earthenware.
Infundibulum; per infundi- bulum.	A funnel; through a funnel.
<sup>1</sup> Virga; <sup>2</sup> baculus <i>vel</i> baculum; <sup>3</sup> bacillum.	<sup>1</sup> A rod or twig; <sup>2</sup> a stick; <sup>3</sup> a little stick.
Virga vitrea.	A glass rod.
Ope bacilli lignei.	By means of a small wooden stick.
Thermometrum (Fahren- heitianum).	A thermometer (Fah- renheit's).
Pannus ( <sup>1</sup> crassus, <sup>2</sup> tenuis, <sup>3</sup> linteus, <sup>4</sup> cannabinus, <sup>5</sup> gos- sypinus, <sup>6</sup> sericus, <sup>7</sup> laneus).	A cloth ( <sup>1</sup> coarse, <sup>2</sup> fine, <sup>3</sup> linen, <sup>4</sup> hempen, <sup>5</sup> cotton, <sup>6</sup> silk, <sup>7</sup> woollen).
Cribrum (setaceum).	A sieve (hair).
Per cribrum.*	Through a sieve.
Saccus, sacculus; <sup>2</sup> manica Hippocratis.	<sup>1</sup> A bag, a little bag; <sup>2</sup> Hippocrates's sleeve ( <i>a conical flannel bag used for filtration</i> ).
Typus.	A mould.
Tegula.	A tile.

---

\* "Ope cribri" is less classical than "per cribrum."



<sup>1</sup>Charta; <sup>2</sup>chartula; chartulæ. <sup>1</sup>Paper; <sup>2</sup>a small piece of paper; small papers [*as the papers kept ready cut in apothecaries' shops*].

<sup>1</sup>Charta bibula; <sup>2</sup>c. emporetica; <sup>3</sup>c. cærulea; <sup>4</sup>c. epistolaris; <sup>5</sup>c. augusta; <sup>6</sup>c. cerata; <sup>7</sup>c. lævigata seu dentata; <sup>8</sup>c. exploratoria [*cærulea vel rubefacta*]. <sup>1</sup>Bibulous or blotting paper; <sup>2</sup>pack or brown paper; <sup>3</sup>blue paper; <sup>4</sup>writing paper; <sup>5</sup>fine paper; <sup>6</sup>waxed paper; <sup>7</sup>smooth paper; <sup>8</sup>test paper [*blue or reddened*].

<sup>1</sup>Charta pura; <sup>2</sup>schediasma. <sup>1</sup>Clean paper (*not written on*); <sup>2</sup>waste paper.

Dentur in chartis. Let them be sent in papers.

[Other terms pertaining to pharmaceutical instruments, &c., which occasionally occur in prescriptions, have been already mentioned.

Relating to plasters . . .	p. 29-32.
„ electrifying . . .	p. 40-45.
„ galvanising . . .	p. 45-47.
„ magnetising . . .	p. 47-48.
„ bathing . . .	p. 60-66.
„ measures . . .	p. 66-71.]



SECT. 21.—*De instrumentis Of Surgical Instruments.*  
*chirurgicis.*

Bracherium seu retinaculum.	A bandage for hernia (i. e. a truss).
Ferula; canalis; canalicus; <sup>1</sup> A splint; <sup>2</sup> a sling. <sup>2</sup> mitella.	
Sypho ( <sup>1</sup> eburneus, <sup>2</sup> vitreus).	A syringe ( <sup>1</sup> ivory, <sup>2</sup> glass).
Spongia, spongiola.	A sponge.
Penicillus vel penicillum.	A painter's pencil or brush.
Opes penicilli camelini.	By means of a ca- mel's hair pencil.
Fistula; <sup>2</sup> tubus; <sup>3</sup> calamus.	<sup>1</sup> A pipe; <sup>2</sup> a tube; <sup>3</sup> a reed.
Per fistulam vitream.	Through a glass tube.

[Other terms pertaining to surgical instruments,  
which occur in prescriptions, have been before  
mentioned.

Relating to blood-letting . . .	p. 19.
„ cupping . . .	p. 20–26.
„ tooth-drawing . . .	p. 27.
„ shaving . . .	p. 35–37.
„ issues and setons . . .	p. 37–40.
„ injections . . .	p. 53–57.
„ catheterism . . .	p. 58.]



SECT. 22.—*De modis pharmaceuticis.*      *Of Pharmaceutical Operations.*

Formula, ratio, modus, &c. ; <i>processus, operatio.</i>	A process, operation, &c.
Compositio, <i>Præparatio.</i>	A preparation.
Parare,* comparare, conficere, componere, <i>præparare.</i>	To prepare or compose.
Medicamentum curatum, <i>præparatum.</i> †	A prepared or treated medicine.
Ad aptam crassitudinem ; ad aptam mollitiem ; ad idoneam spissitatem ; ad debitam spissitudinem ; ad debitam tenacitatem.	To a proper consistence.
Ad gratam aciditatem ( <i>vel acerbitatem</i> ).	To an agreeable acidity.

---

\* "In stating how a medicine was to be prepared, as indeed in ordering at any time, it was more usual among the Romans, and apparently considered less arbitrary and offensive, to use the future of the indicative than the imperative mood. Thus '*Mittes in ollam et calefacies*' seems to be a politer as well as more classical form of expression than the modern one of '*Mitte et calefac.*'"—*Horæ Subsecivæ.*

† "In almost the only example of the use of this word by Celsus, it evidently signifies not *treated* in general, for medicinal use, but '*got ready before.*' '*Curatus,*' in the former sense, is common both in Celsus and Pliny."—*Horæ Subsecivæ.*



Concusso prius vitro ; phialâ prius concussâ : vase prius agitato ; ante usum concu- tiendo lagenam.	The bottle being pre- viously shaken.*
<sup>1</sup> More solito ; <sup>2</sup> modo præ- scripto.	<sup>1</sup> In the accustomed manner ; <sup>2</sup> in the mannerprescribed.
Accuratè pensus.	Accurately weighed.
Peractâ effervescentiâ.	The effervescence being finished.

## CHAP. VI.—NOMENCLATURE EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

The Latin names by which the various articles of the *Materia Medica* are usually designated in prescriptions, are those employed in the *Pharmacopœia*. They are, for the most part, *scientific*. Many of the medicines of recent discovery have,

---

\* The Homœopathists are of opinion that rubbing or shaking augments the activity of a medicine. Hence they lay down the exact period of time requisite for these operations, or the number of rubs and shakes the medicine is to receive. For example, in dissolving a solid in water, we are told to move the phial "*circa axin suam*," and at each attenuation to shake it *twice*—"bis, brachio quidem bis moto, concute"!!



in fact, only scientific names ; as the salt called *iodide of potassium* (*potassii iodidum*), or, less correctly, *hydriodate of potash* (*potassæ hydriodas*). But those substances which were known to the ancient Greeks and Romans have also their appropriate *classical* names ; as *spuma argenti* (litharge), *alumen* (alum), &c. Lastly, there is another description of names which, as being neither scientific nor classical, I shall call barbarous. These are the names applied to substances discovered subsequent to the downfall of the Roman Empire, but anterior to the introduction of a scientific nomenclature into pharmacy. *Calomel*\* (*calomelas*) and *corrosive sublimate* (*sublimatus corrosivus*) are illustrations of the last class of names.

The following are a few examples of the unscientific names formerly in use : those in italics occur in Celsus :—

---

\* Various opinions are held respecting the meaning of the word "Calomel." Some assert that *Sir Theodore Turquet de Mayerne* (who first employed the words *Calomelas* and *Mercurius Calomelanius*) applied this term to it in consequence of his having had a black servant who prepared it ; others say, "quod *nigro* humori sit *bonum*," a good (*καλός*) remedy for *black* (*μέλας*) bile.



1. MINERAL SUBSTANCES. — *Ærugo*, *alumen*, *atramentum sutorium* (sulphate of iron), *auripigmentum* (orpiment), borax, butyrum antimonii, *calx*, calomel or mercurius dulcis, causticum lunare, *cerussa*, cinnabaris, cremor tartari, kali, *minium*, natron, *nitrum* (carbonate of soda), *plumbum album* (stannum), *sal ammoniacum*, sal commune, sal tartari, *sandaracha* (realgar, or red arsenic), *spuma argenti* (lithargyrus), squama ferri, spiritus nitri (nitric acid), sublimatus corrosivus, tartarum emeticum.
2. VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES. — *Ammoniacum*, *amylum*, *anethum*, *balsamum* (balm of Gilead), *cassia*, *cicuta*, *galbanum*, *hyoscyamus*, *papaveris lachrymæ* (opium), *piper longum*, *ruta*, *veratrum album*, *thus*, *sinapis*, *pyrethrum*.
3. ANIMAL SUBSTANCES. — *Ichthyocolla*, *sanguisuga* (hirudo), *sepia*.

For the nomenclature now used in Botany and Zoology we are indebted to Linnæus. Rivinus, indeed, “has the merit of originality, having been the first to contrive naming each plant in two words. But his names were meant for specific definitions, for which they are wholly inadequate. Linnæus, in constructing his more accurate and



full specific characters, intended the latter should serve as names, and therefore called them *nomina specifica*. When he, most fortunately for the science and for the popularity of his whole System of Nature, invented the present simple specific names, he called them *nomina trivialia*,—trivial, or for common use; but that term is now superfluous.”\*

The nomenclature employed in Chemistry was introduced by the French chemists,† Morveau, Lavoisier, Berthollet, and Fourcroy; but modified so as to suit the present state of science. When the philosophical world had adopted the reformed chemical nomenclature, the medical colleges substituted, for the ancient names of medicines, scientific ones, expressive of the supposed nature or composition of these substances. From this proceeding both advantages and disadvantages have resulted to Pharmacy, though on the whole the former preponderate over the latter. Uniformity of nomenclature could be obtained in no other

---

\* Sir James Edward Smith's *Introduction to Physiological and Systematical Botany*, 4th ed. p. 288. 1819.

† *Méthode de Nomenclature Chimique*. Paris, 1787.



way. For though, by the adoption of the arbitrary classical and barbarous names used by the ancient writers, convenient terms (having no reference to the nature or composition of the substances to which they are applied) might be obtained for all the older medicines, we should still be obliged to resort to a scientific nomenclature for newly-discovered substances which have had no arbitrary or unscientific names given to them. The use of a philosophical language has another and obvious advantage. It renders intelligible in all countries, and at all times, the terms employed by the pharmacist. "Let the reader," says Dr. Paris,\* "wade through the prescriptions of the older writers, and he may well fancy himself in the land of Shinar; whereas, by adopting the recognised language of science, whatever may be its future revolutions, the articles of the *Materia Medica* will be readily identified in every age and country."

It must be admitted, however, that great inconvenience, not to say danger, attends the employ-

---

\* *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 102.



ment of a philosophical nomenclature in pharmacy. Scientific names represent opinions rather than facts, and hence require to be altered according to the fashion of the day. The numerous changes in scientific nomenclature which have occurred during the last forty years have proved extremely embarrassing and vexatious both to the pharmacist and medical practitioner;\* and we have only to look at the writings of scientific chemists of the present day to see that a change is now taking place more extensive and important than any that has occurred for more than half a century.

In the British Pharmacopœia, several alterations have been made in the names by which chemical substances are proposed to be called when used in medicine. The following table

---

\* At the time when malignant cholera was raging in England, an old medical practitioner residing more than 100 miles from the metropolis thus accosted the traveller of a London druggist: "I hear that *chloride of sodium* is a good remedy for cholera; and as I should like to try it, I will thank you to send me four ounces of that substance provided it be not very costly." The traveller, who knew as little of modern chemical nomenclature as his customer, sent the order to his employer in London, and, in due time, the disciple of *Æsculapius* received "per coach," much to his surprise, four ounces of *table salt*!



represents the names used in the London Pharmacopœia of 1851, and those used for the same substances in the British Pharmacopœia.

*London Pharm. 1851.      British Pharmacopœia.*

Ammoniã hydrochloras.	Ammonii chloridum.
Ammoniã sesquicarbonas.	Ammoniã carbonas.
Antimonii oxysulphuretum.	Antimonium sulphuratum.
———— potassio-tartaras.	———— tartaratum.
Bismuthi nitras.	Bismuthi subnitras.
Calx chlorinata.	Calx chlorata.
Chloroformyl.	Chloroformum.
Ferri ammonio-citras.	Ferri et ammoniã citras.
———— carbonas cum saccharo.	———— carbonas saccharata.
———— potassio-tartaras.	Ferrum tartaratum.
———— sesquioxidum.	Ferri peroxidum.
Hydrargyri ammonio-chlorid.	Hydrargyrum ammoniatum.
———— chloridum.	Hydrargyri subchloridum.
Hydrargyri bichloridum.	Hydrargyri perchloridum.



<i>London Pharm. 1851.</i>	<i>British Pharmacopœia.</i>
Hydrargyri biniodidum.	Hydrargyri iodidum rubrum.
———— iodidum.	———— iodidum viride.
———— nitrico-oxidum.	———— oxidum rubrum.
Iodinium.	Iodum.
Magnesia.	Magnesia levis.
Magnesiæ carbonas.	Magnesiæ carbonas levis.
Potassæ bitartras.	Potassæ tartras acidæ.
———— hydras.	———— sulphurata.
Quinæ disulphas.	Quiniæ sulphas.
Sodæ chlorinatæ liquor.	Sodæ chloratæ liquor.
———— potassio-tartras.	Soda tartarata.
Spiritus ætheris nitrici.	Spiritus ætheris nitrosi.
Sulphur.	Sulphur sublimatum.

## CHAP. VII.—ON THE ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

To save time and space, the words employed in prescriptions are frequently abbreviated or contracted; but the practice is objectionable, and in many cases dangerous.\*

---

\* The use of abbreviations is sanctioned by Cicero. "When Pompey was about to consecrate the temple of



It not unfrequently happens that the abbreviations used to designate certain medicines are equally applicable to other articles contained in the Pharmacopœia; and, therefore, errors may be readily made in dispensing. The following are a few examples:—

<i>Abbreviations.</i>	<i>Medicines to which they may apply.</i>
AAcid. Hydroc.*	{ Acidum Hydrochloricum, or Acidum Hydrocyanicum.
AAconit.	{ Aconitum ( <i>the plant</i> ), or Aconitia ( <i>the alkaloid</i> ).
AAmmon.	{ Ammonia ( <i>the alkali</i> ), or Ammoniacum ( <i>the gum resin</i> ).

Victory, a difficulty arose as to the manner in which he should express his third consulship; whether it should be Consul *Tertio* or Consul *Tertium*. The learned men of Rome were divided in opinion, and Cicero left this question undecided; for, in order to satisfy all parties, he directed it should be abbreviated as Consul *Tert.*—*Paris: Pharmacologia*, p. 467, 9th ed.

\* This abbreviation is frequently used to designate *hydrocyanic* or *prussic acid* (see a case mentioned in the *Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539). It is also sometimes employed to indicate *Hydrochloric acid*. Mr. Richard Phillips (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. ii. p. 320) applied to a chemist to have a prescription prepared, in which twenty drops of hydrochloric acid were directed to be taken twice a day. The dispenser gave him hydrocyanic for hydrochloric acid, and omitted to put the number of “drops” to be taken.



# 124 ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Aq. Fontis.*	{ May be misread for <i>Aq. Fortis</i> (nitric acid).
Calc. Chlor.	{ <i>Calcii Chloridum</i> ( <i>muriate of lime</i> ), or { <i>Calcis Chloridum</i> ( <i>chloride of lime</i> , or { <i>bleaching powder</i> ).
Emp. Lyth.†	{ <i>Emplastrum Lithargyri</i> . May be mis- { read for <i>Emp. Lytt.</i> ( <i>Emplastrum</i> { <i>Lyttæ</i> ).
Ext. Col.	{ <i>Extractum Colchici</i> , or { <i>Extractum Colocynthis</i> .

\* The following alarming mistake occurred within the knowledge of Dr. Paris, who relates the anecdote:—"I had been sent for to see a child with whooping-cough; on entering the apartment I found its mother in considerable pain in her hand and arm. A medical man had just prescribed for the child, and his prescription was sent to a neighbouring chemist; the bottle arrived, when the mother, on taking it in her hand, in order to administer it according to the directions given, was surprised by the expulsion of the cork, and the contents of the phial flying over her hand and arm. On seeing the prescription, and the effect it had produced, I at once perceived the nature of the mistake. The prescription is now before me, and I will copy it *literatim*:—*R. Syr. Papav. alb. ʒij.*; *Aquæ fontis ʒvi. ft. mistura ut dict. sumend.* The down stroke of the *n* might certainly have been mistaken for *r*, but this was no excuse for the chemist, who ought to have known that the prescriber never could have meant to give the child *Aqua fortis*." (This prescription is in the Museum of the Pharmaceutical Society.)

† "One of our eminent surgeons having occasion to direct the application of a lead plaster (*Emplast. Litharg. P. L.* 1787), he abbreviated the term as follows, substituting at the same time *y* for that of *i*,—*Emp. Lyth.*, when the compounder, reading the *h* for the *t*, sent the *Emplast. Lyttæ*! As it was applied to the groin, it is scarcely necessary to state the distress of the patient and the dismissal of the practitioner."  
—*Paris.*



Hydr.*	{	Hydrargyrum ( <i>quicksilver</i> ), or Hydras ( <i>hydrate</i> ), or Hydriodas ( <i>hydriodate</i> ), or Hydrochloricum ( <i>hydrochloric</i> ), or Hydrocyanicum ( <i>hydrocyanic</i> ).
Hydr. Potassæ†	{	Hydras Potassæ ( <i>potassa fusa</i> ), or Hydriodas Potassæ ( <i>iodide of potas- sium</i> ).

\* The abbreviation *Hyosc.* (*Hyoscyamus*) may be written illegibly as to be confounded with *Hydrar.* (*Hydrargyrum*).

† Mr. Richard Phillips states (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. iii. p. 244) that he presented to a chemist and druggist a paper which was clearly written "*Potassæ Hydratis 3ij.*," and he was supplied with iodide of potassium, labelled "*Hydr. Pot. 3ij.*" The following is an instance in which the converse error was made, and *hydras potassæ* substituted for *iodide of potassium*:—An apprentice who had been seventeen months at the business of a chemist and druggist, was left in care of the shop while his master attended church. A prescription, of which the following is a copy, was left to be dispensed:—

℞ Hydr. Potassæ 3iss.  
Syr. Croci 3j.  
Aquæ 3vij. M. capiat cochl. amp. ter in die.

The youth had received strict orders never to prepare any medicine that he had the least doubt of: the medicine was wanted immediately, and on referring to the Pharmacopœia he found that the only preparation of potash with the above commencement was "*Potassæ Hydras*:" this he used, and fortunately, the error being discovered, after one dose only had been taken, and the proper antidotes being administered early, the patient is not likely to feel any ill effects from it.—*Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539.



126 ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Hydr. Bic.	{ Hydrargyri bichloridum ( <i>corrosive sublimate</i> ), or Hydrargyri bicyanidum ( <i>bicyanide of mercury</i> ).
Hydr. Bin.	{ Hydrargyri biniodidum ( <i>red iodide of mercury</i> ), or Hydrargyri binoxydum ( <i>red oxide of mercury</i> ).
Hydr. Oxyd. N.	{ Hydrargyri oxydum nigrum ( <i>black oxide of mercury</i> ), or Hydrargyri oxydum nitricum ( <i>red precipitate</i> ).
Menth. P.	{ Mentha piperita ( <i>peppermint</i> ), or Mentha pulegium ( <i>pennyroyal</i> ).
Potas.	{ Potassium ( <i>the metal</i> ), or Potassa ( <i>potash</i> ).
Potas. Hydr.	(See Hydr. Pot.)
Potas. Sulph.	{ Potassii sulphuretum ( <i>liver of sulphur</i> ), or Potassæ Sulphas ( <i>sulphate of potash</i> ).
Sod.	{ Sodium ( <i>the metal</i> ), or Soda ( <i>soda</i> ).
Sod. Chlor.	{ Sodii chloridum ( <i>common salt</i> ), or Soda chlorata } ( <i>chlorinated soda</i> or Sodæ chloridum } <i>bleaching liquid</i> ).
Sulph.	{ Sulphur ( <i>brimstone</i> ), Sulphuretum ( <i>sulphuret</i> ), or Sulphas ( <i>sulphate</i> ).

“ In writing directions for taking any sort of medicine, avoid abbreviations as much as possible. Let numbers be expressed in words, not in figures; and let every word, throughout, be perfectly legible.



“*Do not write a label in this manner:—*‘Dissolve these ingredients in  $\frac{1}{2}$  a pint of gruel or broth; take 4 tablespfls. at 1st, and 2 tablespfls. every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour until it operates; adding w<sup>n</sup> you take each dose, 2 teaspfls. of the Tinct. sent herewith.’

“*But write it in this manner:—*‘Dissolve these ingredients in half a pint of gruel or broth, and take four tablespoonfuls at first, and two tablespoonfuls every half-hour until it operates; adding, when you take each dose, two teaspoonfuls of the Tincture sent herewith.’

“I have known even in cases where a man writes a very good hand, mistakes made by figures resembling others, or being mistaken for others, by readers whose sight was not good. I have known a 3 resembling an 8, and being mistaken for it; a 4 resembling a 7, and often a 7 for a 4. In writing, for the word half, the abbreviation  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the 1 is often expressed by a dot so small as to be scarcely visible, while the 2 is much larger than it ought to be [thus  $\frac{1}{2}$ ]. The consequence has been that a medicine ordered to be administered every half hour, in a case of extreme danger, has been given only every *two* hours, and the patient died.”—*Chamberlain's Tirocinium Medicum*.

The following is a *List of Abbreviations and Contractions* more or less frequently met with in prescriptions:—



*A. aa. ana* (ἀνά), of each ingredient. It signifies equally of weight or measure, and in this sense it is used by Hippocrates and Dioscorides. *A.* or *aa.* is used for brevity. In the Pharmacopœia, the term *singulorum* is employed instead of *ana*.

*Abdom.* *Abdomen*, the belly; *abdominis*, of the belly; *abdomini*, to the belly.

*Abs. febr.* *Absente febre*, in absence of the fever.

*Ad 2 vic.* *Ad duas vices*, at twice taking.

*Ad 3tiam vicem.* *Ad tertiam vicem*, for three times.

*Ad gr. acid.* *Ad gratam aciditatem*, to an agreeable sourness.

*Ad def. animi.* *Ad defectionem animi*, to fainting.

*Ad libit.* *Ad libitum*, at pleasure.

*Add.* *Adde*, or *addantur*, add, or let be added; *addendus*, to be added; *addendo*, by adding.

*Adjac.* *Adjacens*, adjacent.

*Admov.* *Admove*, or *admoveatur*, or *admoveantur*, apply, or let be applied.

*Adst. febre.* *Adstante febre*, when the fever is on.

*Adv.* *Adversum*, against.

*Aggred. febre.* *Aggrediente febre*, while the fever is coming on.

*Altern. horis.* *Alternis horis*, every other hour.

*Alvo adst.* *Alvo adstrictâ*, when the belly is bound.



- Aq. astr.* *Aqua astricta*, frozen water.  
*Aq. bull.* *Aqua bulliens*, boiling water.  
*Aq. com.* *Aqua communis*, common water.  
*Aq. fluv.* *Aq. fluviatilis*, river water.  
*Aq. mar.* *Aqua marina*, sea water.  
*Aq. niv.* *Aqua nivalis*, snow water.  
*Aq. pluv.* *Aqua pluviatilis*, or *Aqua pluvialis*,  
rain water.  
*Aq. ferv.* *Aqua fervens*, hot water.  
*Aq. font.* *Aqua fontana*, or *Aqua fontis*, or *Aqua  
fontalis*, spring water.  
*Bis ind.* *Bis indies*, twice a-day.  
*Bib.* *Bibe*, (drink thou).  
*BB. Bbds.* *Barbadensis*, Barbados ; as *Alöe\**  
*Barbadensis*.  
*B. M.* *Balneum Mariæ*, or *Balneum Maris*, a  
warm water bath.  
*Bull.* *Bulliat*, or *Bulliant*, let boil.  
*But.* *Butyrum*, butter.  
*B. V.* *Balneum vaporosum*, or *Balneum vaporis*,  
a vapour bath.  
*C.* *Cum*, with.  
*Cærul.* *Cæruleus*, blue.  
*Cap.* *Capiat*, let the patient take.  
*Calom.* *Calomelas* (from *καλός*, good, and *μέλας*,  
black), calomel, or the subchloride of mercury.

---

\* *Aloë* is a feminine noun of the first declension, but  
having a Greek termination (*Ἀλόη*), is thus declined : N.  
*aloë*, G. *aloës*, D. *aloë*, A. *aloën*, V. *aloë*, Ab. *aloë*.



*C. C. Cornu cervi*, hartshorn. *Cucurbitula cruenta*, a cupping-glass with the scarificator. It means, literally, "*the bloody cupping-glass.*"

*C. C. U. Cornu\* cervi ustum*, burnt hartshorn.

*Coch.* a spoonful; a table-spoonful.†

*Cochleat. Cochleatim*, by spoonfuls.

*Coch. ampl. Cochleare amplum*, a large (or table) spoonful. About half an ounce of watery fluids and two or three drachms of alcoholic.

*Coch. infant. Cochleare infantis*, a child's spoonful.

*Coch. magn. Cochleare magnum*, a large spoonful.

*Coch. med. Cochleare medium*, } a middling  
*Coch. mod. Cochleare modicum*, } or moderate  
 spoonful; that is, a child's or dessert-spoonful.  
 About two fluidrachms of distilled water.

*Coch. parv. Cochleare parvum*, a small (or tea) spoonful. It contains about one fluidrachm of distilled water. I find that a tea-spoonful of this size will hold from half a drachm to two scruples of the common carbonate of magnesia, when heaped up; or about two drachms of sublimed sulphur.

*Col. Cola*, strain.

\* *Cornu* belongs to the fourth declension, but, like all other nouns in *u*, is indeclinable in the singular, though regular in the plural; as plural N. *cornua*, G. *cornuum*, D. *cornibus*, A. *cornua*, V. *cornua*, Ab. *cornibus*.

† See page 68.



*Col.* *Colatus*, strained.

*Colet.* *Colat.* *Coletur*, let it be strained; *colaturæ*, to the strained liquor.

*Colent.* *Colentur*, let them be strained.

*Color.* *Coloretur*, let it be coloured.

*Comp.* *Compositus*, *a*, *um*, compounded.

*Con.* *Conciscus*, cut.

*Cong.* *Congius*, a gallon.

*Cons.* *Conserva*, a conserve; also, keep thou.

*Cont. rem.* *Continuentur remedia*, let the medicines be continued.

*Coq.* *Coque*, boil; *coquantur*, let them be boiled.

*Coq. ad med. consumpt.* *Coque ad medietatis consumptionem*, boil to the consumption of half.

*Coq. in S. A.* *Coque in sufficiente quantitate aquæ*, boil in a sufficient quantity of water.

*Cort.* *Cortex*, bark.

*C. v.* *Cras vespere*, to-morrow evening.

*C. m. s.* *Cras mane sumendus*, to be taken to-morrow morning.

*C. n.* *Cras nocte*, to-morrow night.

*Crast.* *Crastinus*, for to-morrow.

*Cuj.* *Cujus*, of which.

*Cujusl.* *Cujuslibet*, of any.

*Cyath. theæ.* *Cyatho theæ*, in a cup of tea.

*Cyath.* *Cyathus*, vel } a wine-glass.

*C. vinar.* *Cyathus vinarius*, } About two  
ounces of watery liquids (see page 68). In the  
Paris Pharmacopœia it is estimated at five  
ounces.



*Deaur. pil.* *Deaurentur pilulæ*, let the pills be gilt.\*

*Deb. spiss.* *Debita spissitudo*, a proper consistence.

*Dec.* *Decanta*, pour off.

*Decub.* *Decubitûs*, of lying down.

*De d. in d.* *De die in diem*, from day to day.

*Deglut.* *Deglutiatur*, may be (or let be) swallowed.

*Dej. alvi.* *Dejectiones alvi*, stools.

*Det.* *Detur*, let it be given.

*Dieb. alt.* *Diebus alternis*, every other day.

---

\* "The practice of gilding pills was formerly very much in request; but for the last fifty years it has grown into disuse. Nevertheless, as unlikely things *do* sometimes occur, it might so happen that some very particular old lady or gentleman, placing peculiar confidence in some prescription of a hundred years old, at the foot of which the words '*Deaurentur pilulæ*' are written, might not be satisfied without having the same medicine in its usual *splendour*; therefore it is well that we should know how to do this, especially as it is the easiest and simplest thing in the world. Open a book of leaf gold, or leaf silver, and having formed your pills perfectly round, lay them without rolling them in any sort of powder on the leaf of gold, or silver, at equal distances. For boluses, four are enough for one leaf; for large pills, eight or twelve; and for very small ones, sixteen or twenty upon one leaf: then pour off the pills, gold and all, from off the book, into a *clean* and *perfectly dry* gallipot, cover the gallipot with the palm of your hand, and shake it round and round, in the same manner as on ordinary occasions you would do if you were going to roll them in any sort of powder; and, on taking them out, you will find the pills perfectly covered with the leaf gold, or leaf silver."—*Chamberlain's Tirocinium Medicum*.



*Dieb. tert.* *Diebus tertiis*, every third day.

*Dil.* *Dilue, dilutus*; dilute (thou), diluted.

*Diluc.* *Diluculo*, at break of day.

*Dim.* *Dimidius*, one-half.

*D. in 2plo.* *Detur in duplo*, let twice as much be given.

*D. in p. æq.* *Dividatur in partes æquales*, let it be divided into equal parts.

*D. P. Dir. prop.* *Directione propria*, with a proper direction.

*Donec alv. bis dej.* *Donec alvus bis dejiciatur*, until the bowels have been twice evacuated.

*Donec alv. sol. fuer.* *Donec alvus soluta fuerit*, until the bowels be opened.

*Donec dol. neph. exulav.* *Donec dolor nephriticus exulaverit*, until the nephritic pain is removed.

*D.* *Dosis*, a dose.

*Eburn.* *Eburneus*, made of ivory.

*Ed.* *Edulcorata*, edulcorated.

*Ejusd.* *Ejusdem*, of the same.\*

*Elect.* *Electuarium*, an electuary.

\* *Dr. Mason Good* relates the following anecdote:—"A gentleman of Worcester, who does not practise pharmacy, prescribed for his patient as follows:—

*R. Decoct. Cascarillæ, ʒvj.*

*Tincturæ Ejusdem, ʒj. Misc.*

The shopman of a neighbouring apothecary, to whom the prescription was sent, took it to the gentleman who had written it, to know what he should substitute for the *Tinctura Ejusdem*, which he could not procure in any of the shops in the whole city."



*Enem.* *Enēma*,\* a clyster; *enemata*, clysters.

*Exhib.* *Exhibeatur*, let it be exhibited.

*Ext. sup. alut. moll.* *Extende super alutam mollem*, spread (thou) upon soft leather.

*F.* *Fac*,† make; *fiat*, *fiant*, let it be made.

*F. pil. xij.* *Fac pilulas duodecim*, make 12 pills.

*Fasc.* *Fasciculus*, a bundle which can be carried under the arm.‡

*Feb. dur.* *Febre durante*, during the fever.

*Fem. intern.* *Femoribus internis*, to the inner part of the thighs.

*F. venæs.* *Fiat venæsectio*, bleed.

*F. H.* *Fiat haustus*, let a draught be made.

*Fict.* *Fictilis*, earthen.

*Fil.* *Filtrum*, a filter. *Filtra*, filter (thou).

*Fist. arm.* *Fistula armata*, a clyster-pipe and bladder fitted for use.

*Fl.* *Fluidus*, liquid; also, by measure.

\* This word is commonly, though erroneously, pronounced *Enēma*.

† *Fac* is used as the imperative, instead of *Face* (from *Facio*), which is but seldom found.

‡ The terms *Fasciculus*, *Manipulus*, and *Pugillus*, are applied principally to the measure of herbs and flowers (see pp. 71, 137, and 140). There is a considerable discrepancy among authors as to the quantities implied by these terms, as the following table will show:—

<i>Linnæus.</i>	<i>Geiger.</i>	<i>Paris Pharmacop.</i>
<i>Pugillus</i> .....3j.	3ss. to 3j.	3j. to 3ij.
<i>Manipulus</i> ...3iv.	3iv.	3j. to 3iiss.
<i>Fasciculus</i> ...3vj.	3j.	



*F. L. A.* *Fiat lege artis*, let it be made by the rules of art.

*F. M.* *Fiat mistura*, let a mixture be made.

*Frust.* *Frustillatim*, in little pieces.

*F. S. A.* *Fiat secundum artem*, let it be made according to art.

*F. S. A. R.* *Fiat secundum artis regulas*, let it be made according to the rules of art.

*Gel. quav.* *Gelatina quavis*, in any kind of jelly.

*G. G. G.* *Gummi\* guttæ gambæ*, gamboge.

*Gr.* *Granum*, grain ; *grana*, grains.

*Gr. vj. pond.* *Grana sex pondere*, six grains by weight.

*Gtt.* *Gutta*, a drop ; *guttæ*, drops.†

\* Nouns in *i*, as *Gummi*, are for the most part indeclinable in both numbers.

† The *sp. gr.* and *cohesive* power of liquids are various ; hence the *weight* and the *size* of drops of different liquids are liable to considerable variation. The following table, deduced from Mr. Shuttleworth's experiments, proves these statements :—

1 <i>Fluidrachm</i> of	<i>Grains.</i>		<i>Drops.</i>
Distilled water consists of	60	or	60
Solution of Arsenic .....	60 $\frac{3}{4}$	„	60
White Wine .....	58 $\frac{3}{4}$	„	94
Ipecacuanha Wine .....	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	„	84
Antimonial Wine.....	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	„	84
Rectified Spirits of Wine..	51 $\frac{1}{2}$	„	151 $\frac{1}{2}$
Proof Spirit .....	55 $\frac{1}{4}$	„	140
Laudanum .....	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	„	134
Tincture of Foxglove ....	58	„	144

The *sizes* of the drops of liquid also vary according to the *shape* of the vessel, as well as according to the *part of the lip* of the same vessel. Hence measuring by drops ought to be entirely abolished.



*Gutt. quibusd.* *Guttis quibusdam*, with a few drops.

*Guttat.* *Guttatim*, by drops.

*Har. pil. sum. iij.* *Harum pilularum sumantur tres*, let three of these pills be taken.

*Hb.* *Herba*, a herb.

*H. D.* or *Hor. decub.* *Horæ decubitûs*, at the hour of going to bed.

*H. p. n.* *Haustus purgans noster*, a formula of purging draught, made according to a practitioner's own private pharmacopœia.

*H. S.* or *Hor. som.* *Hora somni*, just before going to sleep; or, on retiring to rest.

*Hor. un. spatio.* *Horæ unius spatio*, at the expiration of an hour.

*Hor. interm.* *Horis intermediis*, at the intermediate hours between what has been ordered at stated times.

*Hor. 11mâ mat.* *Horâ undecimâ matutinâ*, at the eleventh hour in the morning.

*Ind.* *Indies*, from day to day, or daily.

*In pulm.* *In pulmento*, in gruel.

*Inc.* *Incide, incisus*; cut (thou), being cut.

*Inf.* *Infunde*, pour in.

*Jul.* *Julepus, Julepum, Julapium*, a Julep.\*

*Jusc.* *Jusculum*, broth.

---

\* *Julep* or *Julapium* is derived from the Arabic (*juleb* or *julleb*). The Persians have admitted the word into their language, and write it *julab*. It imports literally a sweet medicated drink.—*Good's Nosology*.



*Jusc. aven.* *Jusculum avenaceum*, gruel.

*Inj. enem.* *Injiciatur enema*, let a clyster be given.

*Kal. ppt.* *Kali\** *præparatum* (*Potassæ Carbonas*, Ph. L.), prepared kali, or carbonate or sub-carbonate of potash.

*Lat. dol.* *Lateri dolenti*, on the side that is painful.

*M. Misce*, mix; *mensurâ*, by measure; *manipulus*, a handful; *minimum*, a minim.

*Mane pr.* *Mane primo*, very early in the morning.

*Man.* *Manipulus*, a handful.†

*Min.* *Minimum*, the 60th part of a drachm measure. *Minutum*,† a minute.

*M. P.* *Massa pilularum*, a pill mass.

\* *Kali* and *Alkali*, commonly supposed to be Arabic, are Persian terms, *Kalia* and *Alkali*—far more euphonious names than the indeclinable nouns in general use—and signify the ashes of marine plants; whence the Turks employ *Kal* for ashes in general, as well as their *Lixivium*.—*Good's Nosology*.

† The following table shows the value of a *Manipulus*:—

	Grammes.	℥.	ʒ.	Gr.
Manipulus seminum hordei .....	101,40	or	3	2 5
lini .....	47,60	„	1	4 14½
farinæ de semine lini .....	105,00	„	3	3 0½
foliarum malvæ siccorum...	43,90	„	1	3 17½
cichorii siccorum..	32,00	„	0	8 14
florum tiliaë .....	40,01	„	1	2 18

‡ *Minutum* is occasionally found in prescriptions, but is very barbarous Latin. The proper Latin for a minute is *sexagesima pars horæ*.



*MR.* *Mistura*, a mixture.

*Mic. Pan.* *Mica panis*, crumb of bread.

*Mitt.* *Mitte*, send ; *mittatur*, or *mittantur*, let be sent.

*Mitt. sang. ad ℥xij. saltem.* *Mitte sanguinem ad uncias duodecim saltem*, take away blood to 12 oz. at least.

*Mod. præsc.* *Modo præscripto*, in the manner prescribed.

*More dict.* *More dicto*, in the manner directed.\*

*More sol.* *More solito*, in the usual manner.

*Ne tr. s. num.* *Ne tradas sine nummo*, do not deliver it unless paid. (Used by apothecaries as a caution to the assistant, when the presence of the patient prevents the master giving a verbal direction.)

*N. M.* *Nux moschata*, a nutmeg.

*No.* *Numero*, in number.

*O.* *Octarius*, a pint.

\* A physician who is in the habit of leaving *verbal* directions with the patient how his medicines are to be taken, and very frequently writes the prescription in *Latin*, but *very short* directions in *English*, wrote, at the foot of his prescription, *sum. more dict.*, "to be taken in the manner directed." The *c* in *dicto* being either carelessly written, as an *e*, or mistaken as such, the apprentice read it *diet*, and, as he did not understand *Latin*, and the Doctor often wrote directions in *English*, he took it to be "*some more diet*," and therefore was quite proud of the elegance of his translation, in writing "*to be taken with a more liberal allowance of food.*" —*Tirocinium Medicum*.



*Ol. lini s. i.* *Oleum lini sine igne*, cold-drawn linseed oil.

*Omn. hor.* *Omni horâ*, every hour.

*Omn. bid.* *Omni biduo*, every two days.

*Omn. bih.* *Omni bihorio*, every two hours.

*O. M.*, or *Omn. man.* *Omni mane*, every morning.

*O. N.*, or *Omn. noct.* *Omni nocte*, every night.

*Omn. quadr. hor.* *Omni quadrante horæ*, every quarter of an hour.

*O. O. O.* *Oleum olivæ optimum*, best olive oil.

*Ov.* *Ovum*, an egg.\*

*Oz.* The ounce avoirdupois, as distinguished from the Troy ounce.

*P. æ.*, *Part. æqual.* *Partes æquales*, equal parts.

*P. d.* *Per deliquium*, by deliquescence.

*Past.* *Pastillus*, *Pastillum* (dim. of *pasta*, a lozenge), a little lump or ball of paste, to take like a lozenge, a troch, or pastil.

*P.* *Pondere*, by weight.

*P. C.* *Pondus civile*, civil weight (Avoirdupois weight).

*P. M.* *Pondus medicinale*, medicinal weight (Apothecaries' weight).

*Ph. B.*, or *B. P.* *Pharmacopœia Britannica*, British Pharmacopœia.

---

* According to the Paris Pharmacopœia,	℥.	℥.	Gr.
A fresh egg, of large size, weighs .....	2	2	0
without the shell .....	2	0	0
The white weighs.....	1	2	57
The yolk.....	0	5	15



*Ph. D.* *Pharmacopœia Dublinensis.*

*Ph. E.* *Pharmacopœia Edinensis.*

*Ph. L.* *Pharmacopœia Londinensis.*

*Ph. U.S.* *Pharmacopœia of the United States.*

*Part. vic.* *Partitis vicibus*, in divided doses.

*Per. op. emet.* *Peractâ operatione emetici*, when the operation of the emetic is finished.

*Pocul.* *Poculum*, a cup. A tea-cup holds from four to six ounces of distilled water.

*Pocil.* *Pocillum*, a little cup.

*Post. sing. sed. liq.* *Post singulas sedes liquidas*, after every loose stool.

*Ppt.* *Præparata*, prepared.

*P. r. n.* *Pro re nata*, according as circumstances arise (that is, occasionally).

*P. rat. æt.* *Pro ratione ætatis*, according to the age of the patient.

*Pug.* *Pugillus*, a pinch; a gripe between the thumb and the two first fingers.\*

*Pulv.* *Pulvis*, *pulverizatus*, a powder, powdered.

*Q. l.* *Quantum lubet*, } as much as you please.  
*Q. p.* *Quantum placet*; }

\* The following table shows the value of the *Pugillus* :—

	Grammes.	3.	℥.	Gr.
<i>Pugillus florum anthemidis nobilis</i> . . . .	7,80	or 2	0	0
<i>arnicæ montanæ</i> . . . . .	6,20	„ 1	1	15½
<i>tussilaginis farfaræ</i> . . . . .	6,20	„ 1	1	15½
<i>althææ officinalis</i> . . . . .	5,00	„ 1	0	17
<i>malvæ</i> . . . . .	3,20	„ 0	2	9
<i>seminum fœniculi</i> . . . . .	7,00	„ 1	2	8
<i>anisi</i> . . . . .	4,40	„ 1		8

(See p. 71.)



*Q. S.* *Quantum sufficiat*, or *quantum satis*, as much as is sufficient.

*Quor.* *Quorum*, of which.

*Q. V.* *Quantum vis, quantum volueris*, as much as you will.

*Red. in pulv.* *Redactus in pulverem*, powdered.

*Redig. in pulv.* *Redigatur in pulverem*, let it be reduced to powder.

*Reg. umbil.* *Regio umbilici*, the umbilical region.

*Repet.* *Repetatur, repetantur*, let be continued.

*S. A.* *Secundum artem*, according to art.

*Scat.* *Scatula*, a box.

*S. N.* *Secundum naturam*, according to nature.

*Semidr.* *Semidrachma*, half a drachm.

*Semih.* *Semihora*, half an hour.

*Sesunc.* *Sesuncia*, an ounce and a half.

*Sesquih.* *Sesquihora*, an hour and a half.

*Si n. val.* *Si non valeat*, if it does not answer.

*Si op. sit.* *Si opus sit*, if there be occasion.

*Si vir. perm.* *Si vires permittant*, if the strength will bear it.

*Signatura*, a label (see p. 8).

*Sign. n. pr.* *Signetur nomine proprio*, let it be written upon with the proper name (not the trade name).

*Sing.* *Singulorum*, of each.

*S. S. S.* *Stratum super stratum*, layer upon layer.

*Ss.* *Semi*, a half.

*St.* *Stet*, let it stand; *stent*, let them stand.



*Sub fin. coct.* *Sub finem coctionis*, when the boiling is nearly finished.

*Sum. tal.* *Sumat talem*, let the patient take one like this.

*Sum.* *Summitates*, the summits or tops.

*Sum.* *Sume, sumat, sumatur, sumantur, sumendus*; take thou, let him take, let be taken, to be taken.

*S. V.* *Spiritus vinosus*, ardent spirit of any strength.

*S. V. R.* *Spiritus vini rectificatus*, rectified spirit of wine.

*S. V. T.* *Spiritus vini tenuis*, proof spirit.

*Tabel.* *Tabella* (dim. of *tabula*, a table), a lozenge.

*Temp. dext.* *Tempori dextro*, to the right temple.\*

*T. O.* *Tinctura opii*, tincture of opium; generally confounded with laudanum, which is properly the wine of opium.

*T. O. C.* *Tinctura opii camphorata*, paregoric elixir.† It is now called *Tinct. camphoræ composita*.

\* *Tempora*, the temples, although generally used in the plural, yet is sometimes found in the singular.

† Dr. M. Good, in his *History of Medicine*, published in the year 1795, relates the following story:—A physician prescribed for the son of a poor woman, labouring under dyspnœa, the following draught to be given at bedtime:—

R. *Syr. papav. alb.* ʒj,

*Tinc. opii C.* ʒij.

*Aq. destill* v. M.



*Trit.* *Tritura*, triturate.

*Tra.* *Tinctura*, tincture.

*Troc.* *Trochisci*, troches or lozenges.

*Ult. præscr.* *Ultimo præscriptus*, the last ordered.

*V. O. S.* *Vitello ovi solutus*, dissolved in the yolk of an egg.

*Vom. urg.* *Vomitioe urgente*, the vomiting being troublesome.

*V. S. B.* *Venæsectio brachii*, bleeding in the arm.

*Zz.* *Zingiber*, ginger.

## CHAP. VIII.—ON THE SYMBOLS *or* SIGNS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

FORMERLY the signs or symbols employed in chemistry and pharmacy as substitutes for words, were numerous. At the present time they are very few. The following alone deserve notice:—

℞ *Recipe*, take. Ancient authors use this sign ʒ, being the old heathen invocation to Jupiter, seeking his blessing upon the formula, equivalent to the usual invocation of the poets and of Maho-

Unfortunately, the person to whom this prescription was brought, not being acquainted with the new name for paregoric elixir, and not attending to the C. (*camphoratæ*), made it with ʒij. *Tincturæ Opii*; and, though he advised the woman to give the child only *half* the draught, it proved sufficiently strong to destroy life before the evening of the following day.



medan authors, or the *Laus Deo*, with which book-keepers and merchants' clerks formerly began their books of accounts and invoices—a practice now almost extinct. “It is at present so disguised by the addition of the downstroke, which converts it into the letter  $\mathfrak{R}$ , that, were it not for its *cloven* foot, we might be led to question the fact of its superstitious origin.” — *Paris's Pharmacologia*. (See Chap. I. p. 6.)

$\mathfrak{m}$ . *Minimum*, the 60th part of a fluidrachm.

*Gtt.* *Guttæ*, drops.

*Gr.* *Granum* or *Grana*. A grain, or grains. The  $\frac{1}{480}$  part of the Troy ounce, the  $\frac{1}{5760}$  part of the Troy pound, or the  $\frac{1}{7000}$  part of the avoirdupois pound.\*

$\mathfrak{z}$ . *Scrupulus* vel *Scrupulum*. A scruple, equal to 20 grains.

$\mathfrak{z}$ . *Drachma*, a drachm, equal to three scruples, or 60 grains.

$\mathfrak{z}$ . *Uncia*, an ounce Troy; or, in liquids, the

---

\* In Ireland an alteration was made in the weights used in medicine by the Dublin Pharmacopœia of 1850, the avoirdupois pound and ounce being substituted for the Troy weights of those denominations, and the ounce being divided into 8 drachms, the drachm into 3 scruples, and the scruple into 18.22 grains, so that the Irish medical weights from that time until the introduction of the British Pharmacopœia have been as follows:—

1 pound lb. = 16 ounces = 7,000 grains.

1 ounce  $\mathfrak{z}$  = 8 drachms = 437.5 grains.

1 drachm  $\mathfrak{z}$  = 3 scruples = 54.68 grains.

1 scruple = 18.22 grains.



16th part of a wine pint, or the 20th part of the imperial pint.

℔. *Libra*, a pound Troy weight.\*

O. *Octarius*, a pint.

℥. *Fluid*. Used as a prefix to certain measures to distinguish them from weights; thus ℥℥, *fluiduncia*; and ℥ss, *fluidrachma*.

℥ss. *Semis*, half. Used as an affix to weights and measures; as ℥ss., *semiuncia*; ℥ss., *semidrachma*; ℥ss., *semiscrupulum*.

The following are the weights and measures, with their symbols, as now used in the British Pharmacopœia.

## WEIGHTS.

1 pound.....℔.=16 ounces=7000 grains.

1 ounce.....oz. =437·5 grains.

1 grain.....gr. = 1 grain.

## MEASURES.

1 gallon ...C .....= 8 pints..... O viij.

1 pint .....O .....= 20 fluid ounces fl. oz. xx.

1 fluid ounce..fl.oz....= 8 fluid drachms fl.drs.vij.

1 fluid drachm fl. drm.= 60 minims.....min. lx.

1 minim.....min. ...= 1 minim..... min. j.

It will be observed that with the exception of the symbols for the grain weight, and the gallon and pint measures, all the other symbols are

---

\* The symbol for the Troy pound (℔) differs from that now used in pharmacy to represent the avoirdupois pound (lb.), as the latter has no bar across the letters.



altered. The avoirdupois pound is represented by the symbol lb., which is distinguished from that representing the Troy pound (℔) by the absence of the bar passing across the letters. The difference in this case is but slight, and in some instances in written prescriptions it may be scarcely perceptible, but in the other cases it would be obvious.

As the old symbols have been used in all prescriptions written before the publication of the British Pharmacopœia, and as many medical men will probably continue to use them, it has not been thought necessary to make any extensive change in the symbols used in previous editions of this work. Where the symbols ℔, ʒ, ʒ, and ℥ are used it will be understood that they refer to the Apothecaries' weight founded upon the Troy pound and ounce, the weights of the British Pharmacopœia being indicated by the symbols used in that work.

In the second and third part of this work, containing abbreviated and unabbreviated prescriptions, the terms used for representing the medicines ordered in such prescriptions, as well as the symbols representing the quantities, in many instances are not those of the British Pharmacopœia, the object originally contemplated having been to introduce the various terms and symbols which at different times have been employed in extemporaneous prescriptions.



*Ancient Chemical Symbols.*

Many of the hieroglyphics painted on the show-bottles in the druggists' windows are without meaning, being the invention of the painter. Those which are intelligible are, for the most part, the characters formerly used to designate the seven anciently known metals, and which are the same as those employed by the astrologers to represent the planets.

To these must be added the sign  $\text{✠}$  (a Maltese cross), indicative of *acrimony*, indicated by the sharp points surrounding it.

The astrological symbols employed by chemists to represent the ancient metals aptly express the properties, real or fancied, of the substances they were intended to designate.

*Gold*, formerly called *Sol*, was represented by a circle  $\odot$ , which represented its perfection, its immutability, its density (for a sphere contains the greatest amount of matter under the smallest surface), and its simplicity; for the equality of the radii of a circle represents the equality of the parts and homogeneous nature of gold.

*Silver*, termed *Diana* or *Luna*, was characterised by  $\zeta$ , because it was thought to be half gold, whose inward part turned outwards makes pure gold. Neither gold nor silver was supposed to contain anything acrid or corrosive.

*Quicksilver*, called *Mercury*, was represented by  $\text{☿}$  (a symbol compounded of the hieroglyphic for



gold, silver, and acrimony), indicating that its real nature or inmost part was pure gold, but that its top, face, or superficies, appeared like silver, whilst there lurked beneath something acrid and corrosive. Remove from it the appearance of silver, and its sharp corrosive quality, and you have pure gold (*aurum vivum*).

*Copper*, termed *Venus*, was indicated by ♀, showing that this metal was, for the most part, gold combined with acridity. Remove the latter, and you have real gold. Copper wants the silver face of mercury.

*Iron*, called *Mars*, was represented by ♂,—that is, gold with acridity; for iron was thought to consist principally of gold profoundly concealed in it by a very evident acrimony, which, however, is only half that contained in mercury and copper, and, therefore, is represented by a kind of barbed point inclined to the right, a portion only of the sign expressive of acridity, and further significative of the use of this metal in the service of the God of War.

*Tin*, termed *Jupiter*, was represented by ♃, indicating that it was one-half silver, the other half acridity.

*Lead* was called *Saturn*, “not only,” says Fourcroy, “because they suppose this metal to be oldest, and, as it were, the father of all the others, but also because it was considered as very cold; because the property of absorbing, and apparently



destroying, almost all the metals was attributed to lead in the same manner as fabulous history affirms that Saturn, the father of the gods, devoured his children." Its symbol was  $\text{h}$ , indicating that it was nearly all corrosive, but with some resemblance of silver.

---

## CHAP. IX.—ON THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It has been thought advisable to devote one chapter to a few remarks on the grammatical construction of prescriptions. The *Rules of Syntax*, with illustrations drawn from prescriptions, will be first given, and to these will be appended a *grammatical explanation* of a few prescriptions.

### I. THE RULES OF SYNTAX.

Those rules of syntax which require to be noticed here are thirty-two in number. They may be conveniently arranged under the two heads of *Concords* and *Government*.

a. OF CONCORDS.—The Concords are four.\*

1. Of an Adjective, &c. with a Substantive.
2. Of a Verb with a Nominative.

---

\* Some grammarians make only three concords; the agreement of one substantive with another signifying the same thing (*Rule 8*) not being considered by them a concord, but being called apposition. However, for the reason assigned by Mr. Grant (*Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 172), I have adopted it as a primary concord.



3. Of a Relative with an Antecedent.

4. Of a Substantive with a Substantive.

*Rule 1.* Adjectives, participles, and pronouns agree with the substantive in gender, number and case; as—

*Grana duo. Cochleare amplum. Haustus sumendus. Quâque nocte. Pannum laneum. Cataplasma calidum.*

*Rule 2.* A personal verb agrees with its nominative in number and person; as—

*Tu recipe. Mittatur sanguis. Admoveatur emplastrum. Capiat æger. Fricetur corpus. Foveantur gingivæ. Colluantur fauces.*

*Rule 3.* The infinitive mood has an accusative before it; as—

*Repetatur venæsectio quotidie ad tertiam vel quartam vicem nisi constet vires prius deficere.*

[*Note.* The noun *vires* (of the accusative case plural) follows *constet*, but precedes the infinitive *deficere*.]

*Rule 4.* The relative *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, agrees with the antecedent in gender, number and person; as—

*Divide in pilulas sex, quarum sumat unam pro re natâ.*

[*Note.* Here *quarum* is the relative, and agrees with the antecedent *pilulas* in gender, number and person.]



*Rule 5.* If no nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative to the verb ; as—

*Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ sumendæ sunt ut antea.*

*Rule 6.* But if a nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be of that case which the verb or noun following, or the preposition going before, uses to govern ; as—

*Fiat haustus, cui tempore capiendi, adde, &c.*

[*Note.* Here the nominative (*tu*, understood) comes between the relative (*cui*) and the verb (*adde*): hence the relative is put in the dative case, being governed by the verb *adde*.]

*Rule 7.* Two or more substantives singular, coupled together by a conjunction, generally have a verb, adjective, or relative plural ; as—

*Haustus et pilula sumantur tribus horis.*

*Rule 8.* One substantive agrees with another, signifying the same thing, in case ; as—

*Recipe, Potassæ tartratis (vulgò Tartari solubilis) unciam.*

[*Note.* *Potassæ tartras* and *Tartarum solubile* being terms signifying the same thing, they are put in the same case.]

### β. OF GOVERNMENT.

1. Of Nouns.
2. Of Verbs.
3. Of Words Indeclinable.



## Nouns.

*Rule 9.* One substantive governs another, signifying a different thing, in the genitive; as—

*Uncia magnesiæ. Magnitudo nucis moschatae.*

*Horâ somni. Unciæ quinque sanguinis.*

[*Note.* The substance governed may govern another, signifying a different thing; as, *Drachma sodæ\* carbonatis.*]

*Rule 10.* An adjective, in the neuter gender, without a substance expressed, is followed by a genitive: the adjectives thus used are generally such as signify quantity; as—

*Plus calcis. Ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris.*

*Paululum spiritûs. Ex tantillo hujus liquoris.*

*Rule 11.* *Opus* and *usus*, denoting necessity, convenience, or expediency, are followed by the ablative of the thing wanted; as—

*Quando alvi ductione opus sit.*

*Rule 12.* Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, memory, fear, &c., and the contraries to these, require a genitive case; as—

*Ad alvum officii immemorem excitandum.*

*Rule 13.* Partitives and words placed partitively,

---

\* *Soda* is generally said to be derived from the Arabic, but Dr. Good says "the word *Soda* is derived from the German word *Das Sod*, or *Sodt*—foam or scum boiling up to the surface."—*Good's Nosology*.



comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural ; as—

*Una pilularum.*

[*Note.* *Unus*, when used as a numeral, takes *de*, or *e*, or *ex* after it, and seldom the genitive plural. Hence *una ex pilulis* would be preferable to *una pilularum.*]

### *Verbs.*

*Rule 14.* A verb signifying actively governs the accusative ; as—

*Recipe unciam (vel drachmam). Capiat cochleare. Mitte sanguinem. Sumat unam [pilulam].*

*Rule 15.* Verbs of giving, taking away, composing, &c., and many verbs compounded with *ad*, *in*, *ob*, *præ*, *sub*, govern an accusative and dative, if the verb be active ; if passive, a dative only.

*De infantulo lactenti cochleare minimum aquæ menthæ. Admoveantur regioni renum hircines sex. Capiat cochlearia duo in languoribus, præcipue diebus purgationi deditis. Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, &c.*

*Rule 16.* *Utor*, and some other words, govern the ablative ; as—

*Utatur sequenti. Utatur pediluvio. Utatur æger equitatione.*



*Rule 17.* One verb governs another in the infinitive; as—

*Caput tonderi debet.*

*Rule 18.* Participles, gerunds, and supines govern the case of their own verbs; as—

*Augendo dosin. Augendo minuendovè quantitatem. Fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis infricandum. Instillando tincturæ opii guttas sex.*

*Rule 19.* *Natus, editus, creatus*, and some other participles, require an ablative case, and oftentimes with a preposition; as—

*Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro cantharidis.*

*Rule 20.* The gerund in *di* is governed by substantives or adjectives; as—

*Tempore cœnandi. Tempore capiendi.*

*Rule 21.* Gerunds governing the accusative may be elegantly turned into the participles in *dus*, which agree with their substantives in gender, number and case; as—

*Ad acorem compescendum. Ad alvum excitandam.*

### *On the Construction of Circumstances.*

Circumstances are five: *Cause, Manner, Instrument, Place, and Time*; and they are common to the verbs and nouns.



*Rule 22.* The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the ablative; as—

*Pleno rivo. More solito. Eodem modo. Manu calida. Ope penicilli. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. Alvo hisce medicamentis liberè soluta. Igne leni.*

*Rule 23.* Nouns signifying part of time, and answering to the question *quando* (when?) are put in the ablative; as—

*Omni nocte. Sextis horis. Tempore matutino.*

*Rule 24.* But nouns signifying duration of time, and answering to the question *quamdiu* (how long?), are generally put in the accusative, the prepositions *per, ad, in, intra, inter*, being frequently expressed; as—

*Per horam. Per tres noctes. Inter noctem.*

*Rule 25.* A substantive and a participle, whose case depends upon no other word, are put in the ablative absolute; as—

*Urgente tussi. Vase priùs agitato. Peractâ effervescentiâ. Durante fluxu cruento. Fluxu cessante Finitâ effervescentiâ.*

### *Of Prepositions.*

*Rule 26.* The prepositions *ad, apud, ante, inter, per, pone, secundum, &c.*, govern the accusative; as—

*Ad uncias decem. Adversum renes. Inter*



*scapulas. Pone aurem. Infra cubitos.  
Frope cartilaginem thyroideam.*

*Rule 27.* The prepositions *a, ab, cum, de, e, or ex, pro, &c.*, govern the ablative; as—

*Cum cochlearibus tribus. E brachio. Ex  
largo vulnere. De novo.*

*Rule 28.* Some prepositions govern either the ablative or the accusative; thus *in*, signifying *in*, governs the ablative; when it signifies *into*, an accusative. *Sub, super*, and some others, also govern either case; as—

*In urethram. Bis in die. In partes excori-  
atas. Sub aurem. Super alutam.*

*Rule 29.* Verbs compounded with *a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in*, sometimes repeat the same prepositions, with their case out of composition, and that elegantly; as—

*Detrahantur de hypochondrio dextro sanguinis  
unciæ decem.*

### *Of Conjunctions.*

*Rule 30.* The conjunctions *et, ac, atque aut, vel*, and some others, couple like cases and moods; as—

*Duabus vel tribus horis. Post singulas sedes  
liquidas vel singulas vomitiones. Admovean-  
tur parti affectæ hirudines sex, et pro re natâ  
repetantur.*



*Rule 31.* The following conjunctions are generally found governing a subjunctive mood: *ut, si, ne, donec, &c.*; as—

*Ut fiat haustus. Donec alvus responderit.  
Donec vomitus supervenerit. Si vigilæ  
anxerint. Si tussis increbuerit.*

### *Of Adverbs.*

*Rule 32.* Some adverbs of quantity, time, and place, govern the genitive; as—

*Quod satis est sacchari albi. Quantum suffi-  
ciat aquæ.*

## II. GRAMMATICAL EXPLANATION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It will be sufficient, perhaps, to present the student with a grammatical explanation of two prescriptions.

### No. I.

(1) *R* Ferri Carbonatis  $\zeta$ iss.  
(2) Rhei Pulveris gr. xv.  
(3) Olei Anthemidis gtt. v.  
(4) Conservæ Rosæ quantum sufficiat ut fiat  
massula in pilulas viginti dividenda, quarum sumat  
æger tres octavis horis.

(1) *RECIPE*, verb active, imp. mood, 2d pers. sing. agreeing with *Tu* understood (Rule 2); from *Recipio, ĕre, cepi, ceptum*, 3d conj. act. Governs an accusative. (Rule 14.)



DRACHMAM, noun subst. acc. sing. from *Drachma*, æ, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

CUM, preposition. Governing an ablative case. (Rule 27.)

SEMISSE, subst. abl. case, from *Semissis*, iæ, f. 3d decl. Governed by *cum*, (Rule 27.)

CARBONATIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Carbonas*, atis, f. 3d decl. Governed by *Drachmam*. (Rule 9.)

FERRI, subst. gen. sing. from *Ferrum*, i, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Carbonatis*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(2) RECIPE, understood.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum*, i, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINDECIM, adj. indeclin.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, eris, m. 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

RHEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Rheum*, i, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(3) RECIPE, understood.

GUTTAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Gutta*, æ, f. 1st



decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood.  
(Rule 14.)

QUINQUE, adj. indeclin.

OLEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Oleum*, *ei*, n. 2d  
decl. Governed by *Guttas*. (Rule 9.)

ANTHEMIDIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Anthemis*,  
*idis*, f. 3d decl. Governed by *Olei*. (Rule  
9, and note.)

(4) RECIPE, understood.

QUANTUM, adverb. Governing the genitive  
case. (Rule 32.)

SUFFICIAT, verb impers. potent. mood, pres.  
tense, from *Sufficio*, *ēre*, *feci*, *fectum*, neut.  
and act. 3d conj.

CONSERVÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Conserva*,  
*æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Quantum*.  
(Rule 32.)

ROSÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Rosa*, *æ*, f. 1st  
decl. Governed by *Conservæ*. (Rule 9,  
and note.)

UT, conjunct. Governing a subjunct. mood.  
(Rule 31.)

MASSULA, subst. nom. case, *a*, *æ*, f. 1st decl.

FIAT, verb, subj. mood, pres. tense, 3d per-  
son singular, from *Fio*, *fis*, *factus sum* vel  
*fui*, *fieri*, neut. Governed by *Ut* (Rule 31),



and agreeing with its nominative case  
*Massula*. (Rule 2.)

DIVIDENDA, particip. nom. case, fem. gend.  
from *Dividendus*, *a, um* (à *dividor*, *i, sus*,  
pass. 3d conj.). Agreeing with *Massula*.  
(Rule 1.)

IN, preposition. Governing an accusative  
case. (Rule 28.)

PILULAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Pilula*, *æ, f.* 1st  
decl. Governed by *In*. (Rule 28.)

VIGINTI, adj. indecl.

QUARUM, relative pronoun, gen. pl. fem. from  
*Qui, quæ, quod*. Agreeing with its ante-  
cedent *Pilulas* in gender and number.  
(Rule 4.) Governed in the gen. case by  
*Tres*. (Rules 6 and 13.)

ÆGER, adj. mas. gend. nom. *Æger, ægra,*  
*ægrum*. Agreeing with *homo*, understood.\*  
(Rule 1.)

---

\* *Homo* is of the common gender, and refers either to man or woman : hence, when a female patient is meant, we say *ægra homo*. Latin grammarians are totally at a loss for the etymology of *æger, ægra, ægrum*. Festus gives us *ai, ai* (*ai ai*) ; Scaliger *ἀεργός* (*aergos*) ; others, *ἀνιγρός, αἰκίαιρός* (*anigros, aikiaros*), and terms still more discrepant in sense and sound. The reader will, perhaps, readily perceive the proper origin of this term when he finds that *ekrah*, by the Turks pronounced *egrah*, is Arabic for "sickness, aversion, nausea, horror, or shuddering."—*Good's Nosology*. "*Æger* and *ægrotus* agree in denoting the unsound state of the



SUMAT, verb, 3d pers. sing. imp. mood, from *Sumo, ere, psi, ptum*, act. 3d conj. Agreeing with *homo*, understood (Rule 2); governing an acc. case. (Rule 14.)

TRES, adj. acc. pl. fem. from *Tres, tres, tria*. Agreeing with *Pilulas*, understood (Rule 1), and which is governed by *Sumat*. (Rule 14.)

HORIS, subst. abl. plural, from *Hora, æ, f.* 1st decl.; signifying part of time, and, therefore, put in the abl. case. (Rule 23.)

OCTAVIS, adj. abl. plur. fem. from *Octavus, a, um*. Agreeing with *horis*. (Rule 1.)

## No. II.

(1) R. Pulv. Scamm. Æss.

(2) ——— Jalapæ gr. v.

(3) Calomelanos gr. iij.

(4) M. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumendus.

(1) RECIPE, as before.

SCRUPULUM, subst. acc. sing. from *Scrupulus, i, m.* 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

---

objects to which they are applied, but differ in respect to the nature of those objects. The first, as a generic term, extends to both mind and to body, while the latter expresses the disease of the body alone.”—*Hill's Synonymes of the Latin Language*.



DIMIDIUM, adj. acc. sing. masc. from *Dimidius*, *a um*. Agreeing with *Scrupulum*. (Rule 1.)

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, *eris*, m. 3d decl. Governed by *Scrupulum*. (Rule 9.)

SCAMMONIÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Scammonia*, *æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(2) RECIPE, understood, as before.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. neut. from *Granum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINQUE, adj. indecl.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, *eris*, m. 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

JALAPÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Jalapa*, *æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(3) RECIPE, understood, as before.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

TRIA, adj. acc. pl. neut. gend. from *Tres*, *tres*, *tria*. Agreeing with *Grana*. (Rule 1.)

CALOMELANOS, subst. genit. sing. from *Calo-*



*melas*, a word compounded of two Greek words, *καλός* (*kalos*), good, and *μέλας* (*melas*), black; and declined like the masculine gender of the adjective *μέλας* (*melas*), thus: Nom. *Calomelas*; Gen. *Calomelanos*; Dat. *Calomelani*; Acc. *Calomelana*; Voc. *Calomelas*; Abl.\* *Calomelane*. *Calomelanos* is governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

- (4) MISCE, verb, 2d pers. sing. imper. mood, from *Misceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *mistum* and *mixtum*. Act. 2d conj. Agreeing with *Tu*, understood. (Rule 2.)

FIAT, verb, imper. mood, from *Fio*, *fis*, *factus sum* vel *fui*, *fieri*, neut. Agreeing with *Pulvis*. (Rule 2.)

PULVIS, subst. nom. sing. masc. gen. 3d decl.

PURGANS, part. nom. sing. masc. *Purgans, tis*, from *Purgo*, *are*. Agreeing with *Pulvis*. (Rule 1.)

SUMENDUS, part. Agreeing with *Pulvis* (Rule 1) in gender, number and case. From *Sumor*, *i*, pass. 3d conj.

EXTEMPLÒ, adverb.

IN, prepos. governing an abl. case. (Rule 28.)

---

\* There is no ablative case in Greek.



PULPA, subst. abl. sing. from *Pulpa*, æ, f. 1st decl. Governed by *in*. (Rule 28.)

POMI, subst. gen. sing. from *Pomum*, i, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Pulpa*. (Rule 9.)

TOSTI, part. gen. sing. neut. gend. from *Tostus*, a, um (from *Torreor*, eri, 2d conj.) Agreeing with *Pomi*. (Rule 1.)

---

#### CHAP. X.—ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS.

“THE true pronunciation of the Latin language being lost, the different nations of Europe generally substitute their own. The Italian probably approaches the nearest to it.” (Zumpt.) The following remarks on the pronunciation of Latin pharmaceutical terms apply, therefore, to the English mode of pronouncing this language.

In the pronunciation of these, as of other terms, our guides are threefold,—viz. certain established rules, the authority of the poets, and established custom.

The rules may be arranged under three heads, viz.—



1st. Those relating to the pronunciation of letters.

2d. Those relating to the pronunciation of syllables.

3d. Those relating to the length or quantity of syllables.

SECT. I.—*Rules for the Pronunciation of Letters.*

The following general rules for the pronunciation of the letters of Latin words are those usually followed by classical authorities of the present day.

RULE 1. C and G.—*C* and *G* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and consonants, are pronounced hard. *C* is sounded like *K*; as in *Calumba*, *Copaiba*, *Cuprum*, and *Creta*. *G* has a hard guttural sound; as in *Galbanum*, *Gossipium*, *Guaiacum*, and *Glycyrrhiza*.

*C* and *G* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, are, with us, generally pronounced soft. *C* sounds soft like *S*, as in *Cetraria*, *Citrus*, *Cydonia*, *Cyanidum*, and *Cynanchum*. *G* is pronounced like *J*; as in *Gentiana*, *Gigartina*, *Gyrophora*, *Gypsum*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*.

*C* before *æ* and *œ* is soft; as in *Baccæ*, pronounced bak-se.

*Observ. a.* The student is to understand that these rules, although almost universally followed



by classical authorities of the present day, are not probably in accordance with the practice of the ancient Romans. For it is nearly certain that they always pronounced *C* hard, like *K*; and it is further probable that *C* and *G* were pronounced by them in the same manner; that is, like *K*. For arguments in favour of this opinion, the reader is referred to Scheller's *Latin Grammar*, translated by G. Walker (1825).

*Observ. β.* It is by no means uncommon to hear *C* and *G* pronounced hard before *e* and *y* in certain words of Greek origin. This pronunciation is sometimes adopted, from a fancied notion of its greater correctness, founded on the fact that the words are derived from the Greek, in which the corresponding letters are pronounced hard. Thus occasionally we hear men of considerable classical attainments pronounce the *C* and *G* hard in the following words: *Cyanogen*, *Cyanidum*, *Hydrocyanicum*, *Hyoscyamus*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*; as if they were spelt kyanogen, kyandidum, hyoskyamus, &c. But such a mode of pronunciation always appears pedantic and affected. Moreover, if the principle be correct, it should be extended to all words, of both common and rare occurrence, derived from the Greek, and is equally applicable to the English as to the Latin language; and thus the words *genealogy* and *geology* would be pronounced with the *g* hard. But what "would become of our language," says Walker, "if every



word from the Greek and Latin, that has *g* in it, were so pronounced?"

RULE 2. CH.—*Ch* is usually pronounced hard, like *K*—a practice which is consonant, probably, with that of the Romans; as in *Chenopodium* (ken), *Chelidonium* (kel), *Mastiche* (mastike), *Chela* (kela), *Chimaphila* (ki), *Chondrus* (ko), *Moschus* (moskus), &c.

*Observ. α.* This rule is very frequently violated by pharmacutists. Thus *Chia* (*e. g.* Terebinthina Chia) is often erroneously pronounced as if written *tshia*, whereas it should be sounded as *Kia*.

*Catechu*\* is often erroneously sounded as if written katetshoo, whereas the true pronunciation is that of kateku or katequ; the *chu* being pronounced as *ku* or *qu*.

*Observ. β.* *Colchicum*, following the same rule, should be pronounced kolkekum; but it is more frequently sounded koltchecum. The former pronunciation (kolkekum) is supported not only by analogy and the pronunciation of the Greek primi-

---

\* The word *Catechu* is said to be derived from *Cate*, the name of a tree, and *Chu*, juices (B. J. Murray, *App. Medicam.* vol. ii.). With the aid of Professor H. H. Wilson, I have endeavoured, but in vain, to verify this etymology. Professor Wilson suggests that the word is derived from two Malay words, *Gateh* and *Kuah*; the former signifying juice obtained by boiling—the latter, juice by exudation. The two words put together would make something like our word *Catechu*, *Gateh-Kuah*.



tive (κολχικὸν), but also by the modern pronunciation of the name of the place (*Colchis* or *Colchos*, pronounced *kolkis* or *kolkos*) where this plant is said to flourish abundantly, and from which it received its name. In favour of the second pronunciation (*koltchekum*), which is opposed to classical authority, nothing can be urged but vulgar custom; which, however, is now so general among medical men, that to deviate from it appears affected and pedantic.

*Observ. γ.* The rule for pronouncing *ch* hard, like *k*, is frequently deviated from in the case of commemorative botanical names: thus *Richardsonia* is pronounced *Ritshardsonia*. For it is a rule among botanists in naming plants after individuals, to preserve strictly the orthography and pronunciation of the primitives. And though, it must be admitted, this practice leads to the formation of words foreign to both the genius and pronunciation of the Latin language, yet the practical inconvenience is less than if the botanists of each country were permitted to alter the names to suit their own national mode of pronouncing Latin words.

*Observ. δ.* The word *Chiretta* or *Chirayta* (applied to an Indian gentianaceous plant employed in medicine as a tonic) is pronounced similar to its Indian derivative,—that is, with the *ch* soft, like *tsh* (as *tshiretta*, *tshirayta*); for this accords with the pronunciation of the word in the Tamool, Dukhanie, Hindoostanie, and Bengalie languages,



RULE 3. *Cm*, *Cn*, *Ct*, *Gm*, *Gn*, *Mn*, *Tm*, *Ps*, and *Pt*, when they begin a word, are pronounced with the first letter mute; as *Cnicus* (nikus), *Gnidia* (nidea), *Pterocarpus* (terokarpus), and *Psychotria* (sikotrea).

RULE 4. *T*, *S*, and *C* before *ia*, *ie*, *ii*, *io*, *iu*, *ea*, and *eu*, when the accent precedes, change their sounds into *sh* and *zh*; as *Aurantium* (auransheum), *Arundinacea* (arundinashea), *Erinaceus* (erinasheus), *Acacia* (akashea), *Artemisia* (artemezhea), *Magnesia* (magneshea), *Cassia* (cashya).

But, when the accent is on the first diphthongal vowel, the preceding consonant preserves its sound, as *Aurantiacum* (aurantiakum).

*Observ.* This rule is not always adhered to. Thus *Potassium* is usually pronounced po-tas'-seum, not potasheum; and *Calcium*, kal'-se-um, not kalsheum. The letter *s* in the first, and *c* in the latter word, are, of course, liable to receive the pronunciation indicated by *sh*.

RULE 5. *Sch* sounds *k*; as *Schænus* (skenus).

RULE 6. *X* at the beginning of a word sounds like *Z*; as *Xericum* (zerekum), *Xeres* (zerez), and *Xanthorrhæa* (zanthorrea). But in other positions it retains its own proper sound; as in *Taxus*, *Borax*, *Styrax*, *Opoponax*, &c.

RULE 7. English classical writers pronounce the Latin vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, as they do the English ones.



RULE 8. Diphthongs are also pronounced as in English. As *æ* and *œ* are pronounced like *e*, these diphthongs are called *improper*, because the sound of the first letter is lost.

*Observ.* A diphthong is sometimes split or divided into two syllables, each of which is separately pronounced. When this is the case the mark (¨), called the *diæresis* or *dialysis*, is placed over one of the letters of the diphthong to indicate that the vowels are to be separated in pronunciation: the words *Aloë*, *Benzoïn*, and *Cambogiodes* are examples.

The word *Cephaelis* (e. g. *Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*) is often pronounced as if the diæresis were placed over one of the vowels. This, however, is an error. Its true pronunciation is the same as if the word were written *Cephælis* (that is, *sef-ê-lis*). The etymology of the word *Cephaelis* (from *κεφαλή*, a *head*, because the flowers are disposed in heads) clearly proves this. It would be more correctly spelled *Cephalis*.

## SECT. II.—*Rules for the Pronunciation of Syllables, or for the Accent.*

English classical authorities, in pronouncing Latin syllables or words, follow the usage of their own language; that is, they pronounce as a word similarly spelled would be pronounced in English.



This custom undoubtedly leads to a pronunciation quite at variance with that of the Romans.

In pronouncing words of more than one syllable, a particular strength or force of the voice is laid on one syllable to distinguish it from the others. This is called the *accent*, or sometimes the *principal accent*. In writing, this mark (') is employed to designate the accented syllable; as in the word *Men'tha*.

Some of the longer polysyllables have another accent, called *secondary*. Thus the compound word *Fer'rocyan''idum* has two accents,—the principal one (denoted by the double accentual mark, thus ") and the secondary one (indicated by the single accentual mark, thus ').

The following are the rules of Latin accentuation as usually followed by English orthoëpists:—

**RULE 9.** Dissyllables, or words of two syllables, whether Greek or Latin, whatever be the quantity in the original, have, in English pronunciation, the accent on the first syllable; as a'pis, bac'ca, cal'cis, gal'lus, li'quor, &c.

*Observ.* In the English language, dissyllables, accented on the first syllable, usually have that syllable long. Hence, because Latin dissyllables are accented on the first syllable, this syllable is usually pronounced long: and thus we say *lī'quor*, instead of *līq'uor*, making the first syllable long, or nearly so; while the genitive case of this word



is pronounced with the first syllable short, as *liq'uatoris*. (See Mr. Pickbourn's observations, quoted in Grant's *Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 339-430, 2d ed.)

RULE 10. In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the penultimate if that syllable be long. The following are examples:—*acē'tum*, *acē'tas*, *acetā'tis*, *achillē'a*, *aconī'tum*, *conī'um*, *carbonā'tis*, *sinā'pis*, *sulphurē'tum*.

*Observ.* See pp. 174-177 for the rules which apply to the words *achillea*, *conium*, and *acetas*, which are sometimes accented, though erroneously, on the antepenultimate.

RULE 11. In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the antepenultimate if the penultimate be short. The following are examples:—*ac'ōrus*, *at'rōpa*, *cam'phōra*, *chi-ma'phila*, *car'bōnas*, *en'ēma*, *ox'ŷdum*, *chlo'rīdum*, *cyan'īdum*, *bro'mīdum*, *io'dīdum*, *mellif'ica*.

*Observ.* We frequently hear this rule violated, and the words erroneously pronounced thus: *atro'pa*, *camphō'ra*, *chlorī'dum*, &c.

Walker has thus expressed in English verse the preceding rules:—

“Each monosyllable has stress of course ;  
Words of two syllables, the first enforce :  
A syllable that's long, and last but one,  
Must have the accent upon that, or none :  
But if this syllable be short, the stress  
Must on the last but two its force express.”



SECT. III.—*Rules relating to the Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.*

In pronouncing Greek or Latin words, the English do not always retain the Greek and Latin quantities, but follow the analogy of their own language: so that syllables which, in Latin, are long, are frequently pronounced short, and *vice versâ*. The same holds good with respect to Greek words which are pronounced as coming to us through the Latin. The following are a few illustrative examples:—

<i>līquor</i>	is pronounced by the English	<i>līquor</i>
<i>lāpis</i>	.....	<i>lāpis</i>
<i>crōcus</i>	.....	<i>crōcus</i>
<i>nīger</i>	.....	<i>nīger</i>
<i>rōsa</i>	.....	<i>rōsa</i>
<i>spīritus</i>	.....	<i>spīritus</i>
<i>līlium</i>	.....	<i>līlium</i>

Attempts have been occasionally made to introduce the practice of pronouncing Latin and Greek words according to the Latin and Greek quantities, but without much success.

RULE 12. A vowel before another (or, which is the same thing, before an *h* followed by a vowel, or before a diphthong) is short; as in *abies*, *allium*, *absinthium*, *olēum*, *lutēus*, *mezerēum*, *purpureus*, &c.

*Observ.* To this rule numerous exceptions



exist; but the only class of exceptions requiring notice here is that of words of Greek origin.

Words which in Greek are written with *ei* before a vowel, and in Latin with *e* or *i*, have the *e* or *i* long, as in *centaurē'a* and *centaurī'um* (κενταυρεία and κενταύρειον), *achillē'a* (Ἀχιλλεῖος) and *conī'um* (κώνειον).

The word *conium* is often erroneously pronounced with the accent on the antepenultimate and the *i* short, thus *co'nīum*; and in Loudon's *Dictionary of Plants* it is directed to be so pronounced,—on the assumption, I presume, that it follows the general rule of a vowel being short before another vowel, and also, perhaps, because the Greek accent is on the first syllable. But, as it is derived from the Greek word κώνειον, and as its *i* has been substituted for the *ei* of the primitive, it obviously belongs to the class of exceptions just alluded to, and, therefore, should be pronounced with the *i* long, as above directed: thus —*conī'um*.

RULE 13. "A vowel before two consonants is always deemed long [by position], though pronounced with the short sound of the English vowel, as the penultimate of *antē'næ* [of *argentum*, *canē'lla* *calū'm'ba*, &c.]; unless the two consonants are a mute and a liquid,—for then the previous vowel may be short, and consequently unaccented, as in *cer'ēbrum*."—Smart's *Walker Remodelled*, p. xxxv.



RULE 14. Diphthongs are long both in Latin and Greek words; as in *fāniculum*, *althāa*, and *hēmatoxylum*.

*Observ.* *Præ* in composition is usually short before a vowel; as in *præustus*.

RULE 15. In words of two syllables with but one consonant in the middle, whatever be the quantity of the vowel in the first syllable in Greek or Latin, it is always made long in English pronunciation; as in *ā'deps*, *ā'pis*, *ā'rum*, *bō'rax*, *brō'mus*, *cō'cos*, *kī'no*, *pī'nus*, *rā'dix*, *sā'po*, and *sō'da*.

RULE 16. In words of three syllables, with the accent on the first, and with but one consonant after the first syllable, the first syllable is pronounced short, let the Greek or Latin quantity be what it will, as in *ā'corus*, *āl'oë*, *ām'yllum*, *sēn'ega*.

*Observ.* The words *acorus* and *amylum* are often, but erroneously, pronounced *acō'rus* and *amȳ'lum*. Thus we frequently hear persons talk of using the *decoctum amȳ'li* as an *enē'ma*! [The pronunciation should be *am'yli* and *ēn'ēma*.]

RULE 17. A number of Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *dum* or *idum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate short, like the Latin adjectives in *idus* (*idus*, *a*, *um*): hence their accent is on the antepenultimate; as—*ox'y'dum*, *chlo'rīdum*, *io'dīdum*, *bro'mīdum*, and *cyanīdum*.



RULE 18. Some Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *etum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate long, like the penultimate of polysyllabic supines in *etum*; as—*sulphurētum*, *carburētum*, and *phosphurētum*.

RULE 19. Another class of Latinized names introduced into modern chemistry is that which includes the words used to designate the oxysalts. They are the nouns\* of the third declension, and terminate in either *is* or *as* (*ite* or *ate* in English), as—*carbō'nas*, *phos'phas*; *nī'tras*, *sul'phas*, *arsēn'ias*, *iō'das*, and *ar'sēnis*.

Both dissyllables and trisyllables lengthen the increment, and the accent then falls on the penultimate, as—*sulphas*, *sulphā'tis*; *nī'tras*, *nitrā'tis*; *arsēn'ias*, *arsēniā'tis*; *iō'das*, *iōdā'tis*; and *ar'sēnis*, *arsēnī'tis*.

---

\* In the French Codex, and generally in Continental works, these words are made masculine: as in the terms *carbonas sodicus* and *arsenis potassicus*. In the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias they are made neuter; as in the phrases *carbonas sodæ exsiccatum* and *ferri sulphas exsiccatum*. In the London Pharmacopœia, on the contrary, they are made feminine; as in the term *sodæ carbonis exsiccata*. If it be admitted that these words lengthen the increment, they then come under Lilly's second special rule, that "nouns increasing long in the genitive are feminine." "If we are to be guided by the standard of classical authority, the London College is certainly correct."—*Bostock's Remarks on the Nomenclature of the New London Pharmacopœia*.



*Observ.* The word *acetas* is sometimes pronounced with the penultimate short, and consequently with the accent on the antepenultimate; as—*ac'ētas*. But as the penultimate in the primitive (*acētum*) is long, the penultimate of the derivative (*acetas*) should be long also (*acē'tas*).

**RULE 20.** Compound words have the same quantity as the simple words of which they are compounded: as *perox'ŷdum*, *bichlo'rīdum*, *biniō'dīdum*, *ferrocyan'īdum*, *sesquicar'bonas*, and *bi-sul'phas*.



## PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY

OF

WORDS EMPLOYED IN MATERIA MEDICA AND  
PHARMACY.

ă'bîēs, ăbî'ētis. <i>f.</i> In the phrase <i>resina abietis</i> , the latter word is often, but erroneously, pronounced abiē'tis.	aromatic root of the plant ἀκορος.
ăbîēt'inus ( <i>usually pronounced ăbîeti'nus</i> ), <i>a, um.</i>	ă'deps, ĩpis. <i>m. and f.</i> , usually <i>m.</i>
abrōt'ōnum <i>vel</i> abrōt'ānum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀβρότονον.	ærū'go, ĩnis. <i>f.</i>
absin'thĭum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀψίνθιον.	æther, ěris. <i>m.</i>
ăcă'cĭa, <i>æ. f.</i> ἀκακία.	æthē'rius, <i>a, um.</i>
ăcē'tas, tātis. <i>f.</i>	æthĭ'ōpis, ĩdis. <i>f.</i> αἰθῖοπις, ἴδος, <i>an herb.</i>
ăcē'tĭcus, <i>a, um.</i>	æth'ĭops, ōpis. <i>m.</i> αἰθῖοψ, ὀπός, <i>a black Moor.</i>
ăcētō'sa, <i>æ. f.</i>	agăr'ĭcus, <i>i. m.</i> , <i>vel</i> agăr'ĭcum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀγαρικόν.
ăcetōsel'la, <i>æ. f.</i>	ăgăth'ōtēs, <i>f.</i> ἀγαθότης, ἡτος.
ăcē'tum, <i>i. n.</i>	albū'mĕn, ĩnis. <i>m.</i>
ăchillē'a <i>vel</i> ăchillæ'a, <i>æ, f.</i>	āl'bus, <i>a, um.</i>
ac'ĭdum, <i>i. n.</i>	al'cōhōl, ōlis. <i>m. or n.</i> *
ac'ĭdus, <i>a, um.</i>	ălexandrĭ'nus, <i>a, um.</i>
ăcĭn'ŭla, <i>æ. f.</i>	al'ga, <i>æ. f.</i>
ăcĭpen'ser, ěris. <i>m.</i>	al'kali, † <i>pl.</i> alkalia. <i>m.</i>
ăcōnĭtĭ'na, <i>æ. f.</i>	alkali'nus, <i>a, um.</i>
ăcōnĭ'tum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀκόνιτον.	al'lĭum, <i>i. n.</i>
ăc'ōrus, <i>i. m.</i> ἄκρον, the	ăl'ōĕ, <i>es. f.</i> ἀλόη.
	alpĭ'nĭa, <i>æ. f.</i>

\* In the French Codex the word *alcohol* is made masculine, whereas in the old Edinburgh Pharmacopœia it was considered neuter.

† "Sal tartre, alcaly, and salt preparat,  
And combust materes, and coagulat."

CHAUCER, *The Chanones Yemannes Tale.*



althæ'a, æ. f.  
 ālū'men, īnis. n.  
 ālū'mīna, æ. f.  
 ālū'ta, æ. f.  
 āmal'gāma, ātis, n.  
 amā'rus, a, um.  
 ammō'nīa, æ. f.  
 ammōnī'ācum, i. n. ἀμμω-  
 νιακόν.  
 ammoniā'tus, a, um.  
 ammō'nīum, i. n.  
 āmō'mum, i. n. ἄμωμον.  
 amygdāla, æ. f., an almond.  
 āmygdāl'īnus, a, um.  
 āmygdāl'us, i. f., an almond  
 tree.  
 amȳla, æ. f., amyl.  
 ām'ȳlum, i. n. ἄμϋλος.  
 am'yris, īdis. f. From ἄ,  
 answering to *very*; and  
 μϋρίς, a balsamic tree.  
 anchū'sa, æ. f. ἄγχουσα.  
 andi'ra, æ. f. The Brazi-  
 lian name of a tree (*Marc-*  
*graav*, p. 100).  
 andrōpō'gon. m. ἀνὴρ, a  
 man; and πώγων, a beard.  
 ānēmō'ne, es. f. ἀνεμώνη.  
 ānē'thum, i. n. ἄνηθον.  
 angēl'īca, æ. f.  
 āngūstū'ra, æ. f. *Angostura*  
 (Spanish), narrowness;  
 from *angustus*, narrow.

ānīmā'lis, e.  
 ānī'sum, i. n.  
 an'nūūs, a, um.  
 ānō'dyna, ōrum. n. pl. ἀνώ-  
 δϋνα.  
 ānō'dynus, a, um. ἀνώδϋνος.  
 an'thēmis, īdis. f. ἀνθεμής.  
 antīd'ōtum, i. n., vel antīd'-  
 ōtus, i. f. ἀντίδοτος.  
 antimonīā'lis, e.  
 antimon'īum,\* i. n.  
 ā'pīs, is. f.  
 ā'pīum, i. n.  
 āpōc'ynum, i. n. ἀπόκϋνον  
 ā'qua, æ. f.  
 arāb'īcus, a, um.  
 ar'būtus, i. f.  
 archangēl'īca, æ. f.  
 arctōstāph'ylos. f. From  
 ἄρκτος, a bear, the north;  
 and σταφϋλή, a bunch of  
 grapes.  
 are'ca, æ. f. A Malabar  
 word (*Clusius*).  
 ārē'na, æ. f.  
 ar'gel, indecl.  
 argēmō'ne, es. f.  
 argēn tum, i. n.  
 ā'rīēs, ari'ētīs, m.  
 aristōlōch'īa, æ. f.  
 armen īa, æ. f.  
 armeni'ācus, a, um.  
 armora'cīa, æ. f.

\* It is said that Basil Valentine first tried the effects of antimonial medicines upon the monks of his convent, on whom they acted with such violence that he was induced to distinguish the mineral from which those medicines had been extracted by the name of *antimoine* (i.e. hostile to monks).



ar'nīca, æ. *f.*  
 arō'ma, ātis. *n.*  
 aromāt'īcus, a, um.  
 arsēn'ias, ātis. *f.* (see page 176).  
 arsēn'īcum, i. *n.* ἀρσενικόν.  
 arsēn'īcus, a, um.  
 arsēniō'sus, a, um.  
 ar'sēnis, ītis. *f.* (see p. 176).  
 artēmīs'ia, æ. *f.* ἀρτεμισία.  
 artōcar'pus. *f.* From ἄρτος, *bread*; and καρπός, *fruit*.  
 a'rūm, i. *n.* ἄρον.  
 ārundīnā'ceus, a, um.  
 asagræa, æ. *f.* Called after Dr. Asa Gray.  
 ās'arum, i. *n.*  
 asclē'pīas, ādis. *f.* ἀσκληπιάς.  
 aspār'āgus, i. *n.*  
 aspid'ium, i. *n.* ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος.  
 asplē'nīum, i. *n.* ἀσπληνίος.  
 assafœ'tida, æ. *f.*  
 astrāg'ālus, i. *m.* ἀστράγαλος.  
 ā'trīplex, īcis. *f.*  
 at'rōpa, æ. *f.* ἄτροπος.  
 āvellā'na, æ. *f.*  
 āvē'na, æ. *f.*  
 auran'tīum, ii. *n.*  
 aūtūmnā'lis, e.  
 aū'rūm, i. *n.*  
 axun'gīa, æ. *f.*  
 azō'tum, i. *n.* ἀ, priv.; ζωή, *life*.

bāc'ca, æ. *f.*  
 bālaus'tīum, ii. *n.*  
 bāl'nēum, i. *n.*

bālsām'ēa, æ. *f.*  
 bālsāmōdēn'dron. *n.* βάλαμον, *balm*; and δένδρον, *a tree*.  
 bāl'sāmum, i. *n.* βάλαμον, *balm*.  
 barbaden'sis, e. *Las Barbadas* (Portuguese), the bearded islands.  
 ba'rīum, ii. *n.* βάρυς, *heavy*.  
 bārōs'ma, æ. *f.* βάρυς, *heavy*; and ὀσμή, *smell*.  
 bary'ta, æ. *f.* βαρύτης.  
 basīl'īcus, a, um. βασιλικός, *royal*.  
 bdēl'īum, ii. *n.* βδέλλιον.  
 belladon'na, æ. *f.* Bella donna (Italian), *fair lady*.  
 benz'ōas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 176).  
 ben'zōē, es. *f.* (declined like *Aloë*: see p. 175).  
 benzo'īcus, a, um.  
 benzo'īnum, i. *n.*  
 benzo'īnus, a, um.  
 bi, or for euphony bin; from the Latin *bis*, twice. A prefix to certain words. It signifies twice or double, as in the compounds *bicarbonas*, *biniodidum*, *bichloridum*, *binoxydum*, &c. For the pronunciation of these terms, see *carbonas*, *iodidum*, &c.  
 bismū'thum, i. *n.* Wismuth (German).  
 bītū'men, īnīs, *n.*  
 bōlē tus, i. *m.* βωλίτης.  
 bō'lus, i. *m.*  
 bonplan'dīa, æ. *f.* Named



- after Aimé Bonpland, a French botanist.  
 bo'ras, ātis, *f.* (see p. 176).  
 bo'rax, ācis, *f.*  
 boswel'lia, æ. *f.* Named after Dr. Boswell.  
 bövīl'lus, a, um.  
 bövī'nus, a, um.  
 bras'sica, æ. *f.*  
 brō'mas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 175).  
 From βρωμος, *a stink*.  
 brō'mīcus, a, um.  
 brō'mīdum, i. *n.*  
 brōmin'ium, ii. *n.* From βρωμος, *a stink*.  
 bru'cia, æ. *f.* Derived from the name of a Scotch traveller, James Bruce.  
 bu'chu. Boekoe, bookoo, or buku, African names for the plant.  
 būty'rum, ri. *n.* βούτυρον, *butter*. The penultimate is long, because it is long in τυρός, *cheese*.  
 cacā'o. An Indian word; caca'o (Spanish).  
 cac'us, i. *m.* κάκτος.  
 cacū'men, inis, *n.*  
 cad'mīum, ii. *n.*  
 cajupū'ti, indecl.  
 cāl'ābēr, abra, um } Calabrian.  
 cālābrī'nus, a, um }  
 calamī'na, æ. *f.*  
 calamīnā'ris, e.  
 cālāmī'ta, æ. *m.*  
 cālāmus, i. *m.* κάλαμος.  
 calōm'ēlas, calōmēl'ānos, *n.* (see p. 162).  
 calōt'rōpis, *f.* καλός, *beautiful*; and τρέπω, *I turn*.  
 calum'ba, æ. *f.*  
 cal'cium, ii. *n.*  
 cāl'x, cāl'cis. *f.*  
 cambo'gia, æ. *f.*  
 cambogioī'des. From *cam-bogia*, and εἶδος, *form or resemblance*.  
 campechiā'nus, a, um.  
 campes'ter, tris, tre.  
 cam'phōra, æ. *f.* καμφορά.  
 camphorā'tus, a, um.  
 canaden'sis, e.  
 cān'dīdus, a, um.  
 canel'la, æ. *f.*  
 cānī'nus, a, um.  
 can'na, æ. *f.*  
 cannābī'nus, a, um.  
 can'nābis, is. *f.* κάνναβις.  
 cān'thāris, rīdis. *f.* κανθαρίς.  
 cap'sicum, i. *n.* καψικόν.  
 capsū'la, æ. *f.*  
 cār'bo, ōnis. *m.*  
 cār'bō'nas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 176).  
 carburē'tum, i. *n.*  
 cardāmi'ne, es. *f.* καρδάμινη.  
 cardāmō'mum, i. *n.* καρδάμωμον.  
 cār'rica, æ. *f.*  
 cārō'ta, æ. *f.*  
 car'thāmus, i. *n.*  
 ca'rui. Altered from *carum*.  
 ca'rum, i. *n.*  
 caryophyllā'tus, a, um.  
 cāryōphyl'lum, i. *n.*, *a clove*.  
 cārṽóφυλλον.  
 caryophyl'lus, i. *m.*, *a clove tree*.



cascaril'la, æ. *f.*  
 cā'sēum, i. *n.*  
 cas'siā, æ. *f.*  
 cās'tor, ōris. *m.* κάστωρ,  
 ορος.  
 castōr'ēum, i. *n.*  
 castōr'ēus, a, um.  
 cātāplas'ma, ātis, κατὰ-  
 πλασμα.  
 cātāpū'tiā, æ. *f.*  
 cat'echu, indecl. (see p. 167).  
 cathar'ticus, a, um.  
 cathartocar'pus, i. *m.* κά-  
 θαίρω, *I purge*; and καρ-  
 πός, *fruit*.  
 cau'sticus, a, um.  
 caute'rīum, ii. *n.*  
 cebadil'la, æ. *f.* The dimi-  
 nutive of cebāda (Span-  
 ish), *barley*.  
 centaurē'a, æ. *f.*  
 centaurī'um, i. *n.*  
 cē'pa, æ. *f.*  
 cephae'lis *vel* cephaelis. *f.*  
 cē'ra, æ. *f.*  
 cēr'āsus, i. *f.*  
 cērā'tum, i. *n.*  
 cērā'tus, a, um.  
 cer'bēra, æ. *f.* A poetic  
 name, derived from Cer'-  
 bērus, i. *m.*, *the three-*  
*headed dog in the infernal*  
*regions*.  
 cēr'ēbrum, i. *n.*  
 cērus'sa, æ. *f.* κηρύσσα.  
 cer'vus, i. *m.*  
 ceta'cēum, i. *n.*  
 cērēvī'siā, æ. *f.*, *also cervi'siā*.  
 cetra'rīa, æ. *f.*  
 chāl'ybs, chāl'ybis. *m.*

chāmæmē'lum, i. *n.* χαμαί-  
 μηλον.  
 chē'læ, ārum, *pl. f.* χηλή.  
 chēlidōn'ium, i. *n.* χελιδό-  
 νιον.  
 chēnopōd'ium, i. *n.* χήν,  
 χηνός, *a goose*; and πούς,  
 ποδός, *a foot*.  
 chīmāph'ila, æ. *f.* From  
 χεῖμα, *winter*; and φιλέω,  
*I love*.  
 chi'os, i. *f.* χίος.  
 chiret'ta, æ. *f.*  
 chīrō'nīa, æ. *f.* From χείρων.  
 chī'us, a, um.  
 chloral, alis. *Chloral*.  
 chlorā'tus, a, um.  
 chlō'rīdum, i. *n.* (see chlo-  
 rinium).  
 chlōrinā'tus, a, um.  
 chlōrin'ium, i. *n.* From  
 χλωρός, *pale green*.  
 chōcōlā'ta, æ. *f.*  
 chōn'drus, i. *m.* χόνδρος.  
 cīchō'rīum, i. *n.* κίχώριον.  
 cīcū'ta, æ. *f.*  
 cincho'na, æ. *f.*  
 cinnāb'āri, indecl. *n.*, and  
 cinnāb'āris, is. *f.* κιννα-  
 βάρη.  
 cinnāmō'mum, i. *n.* κιννά-  
 μωμον.  
 cissam'pēlos. κισσός, *ivy*;  
 and ἄμπελος, *a vine*.  
 ci'tras, ātis. *f.* (see p. 176).  
 cit'rīcus, a, um.  
 cit'rīnus, a, um.  
 cit'rus, i. *f.* κίτρον.  
 clā'vus, i. *m.*  
 clys'ter, ēris. *m.* κλυστήρ.



coāg' ūlum, i. n.  
 coccīn'eus, a, um.  
 coc'eus, i, m. κόκκος.  
 coc'cūlus, i. m. Diminutive  
 of coccus.  
 co'cos. f. From κόκκος (?).  
 cōdei'a, æ. f. κώδεια.  
 col'chicum, i. n. (see p. 167).  
 κολχικόν.  
 colcō'thar.  
 colly'rīum, i. n.  
 cōlōcyn'this, īdis. f. κολο-  
 κυνθίς, ἴδος.  
 cōlōph'ōnīa, æ. f. κολο-  
 φωνία.  
 cōlū'tēa, æ. f. κολυτέα.  
 commū'nīs, e.  
 compositus, a, um.  
 conī'um, i. n. (see p. 174),  
 not co'nīum. κώνειον.  
 contrajer'va, æ. f.  
 copā'ība, æ. f. The Brazilian  
 name of the tree.  
 copai'era. From copaiiba,  
 and fero, *I bear*.  
 coral'lium, i. n. κοράλλιον.  
 cordifol'ius, a, um.  
 cōrian'drum, i. n. κορίαννον.  
 cor'nu, indecl. in the sing.;  
 cornua, pl. n.  
 cor'tex, īcis. double gend.  
 corymbō'sus, a, um.  
 cōtyle'don, ōnis. f. From  
 κοτύλη, a hollow vessel or  
 cup.  
 creaso'ton. From κρέας,  
 flesh; and σώζω, *I save*.  
 crē'mor, ōris. m.  
 crenā'tus, a, um.  
 crē'ta, æ. f.

crō'cus, i. m.  
 crō'ton, ōnis. f. κροτών.  
 cū'bēba, æ. f. κόμβεβα.  
 cū'cūmis, is. m.  
 cucur'bīta, æ. f.  
 cucurbit'ūla, æ. f.  
 cūmī'num, i. n.  
 cu'prum, i. n. From κύπρος.  
 cur'cūma, æ. f.  
 cuspa'ria, æ. f. From *cus-*  
*pare* or *cuspa*, South  
 American names.  
 cyan'īdus, a, um. From  
 κύανος, a blue substance.  
 cyanogēn'ium, i. n. From  
 κύανος, blue; and γεννάω,  
*I produce*.  
 cydō'nia, æ. f., the quince  
 tree. κῦδωνία.  
 cydō'nīum, i. n., the quince,  
 κῦδώνιον.  
 cymī'num, i. n. κύμινον.  
 cynos'bāton, i. n.; and  
 cynos'bātos, i. m. κυνόσ-  
 βατον.  
 cynan'chum, i. n. From  
 κύων, κυνός, a dog; and  
 ἄγχω, *I strangle*.  
 cypē'rus, i. m. κύπειρος.  
 cyt'īsus, i. c. κύτισος; and  
 cytisum, m.  
 daph'ne, es. f.  
 datu'ra, æ. f.  
 dau'cus, i. m.  
 decoc'tum, i. n.  
 decorticatus, a, um.  
 delphi'nīum, i. n. δελφίνιον.  
 destillā'tus, a, um.  
 di. From δίς, twice or



- doubled. A prefix to the names of some chemical compounds. It signifies that the base is doubled.
- dīāchylon, i. n. Almost universally pronounced diach'ylon, but more correctly diachy'lon. From διά, *through*; and χυλός, *juice*.
- dian'thus, i. m. From δῖος, *divine*; and ἄνθος, *a flower*.
- dictam'nus, i. m.
- digitā'lis, is. f.
- dilū'tus, a, um.
- dios'ma, æ. f. From δῖος, *divine*; and ὀσμή, *smell*.
- dōl'ichos, i. m. δολίχός.
- domes'ticus, a, um.
- dōrē'ma, æ. f. From δώρημα, *a gift*.
- dorsten'ia, æ. f. From Dorsten the name of a German botanist.
- dryobal'anops, opis. f.
- dulcāmā'ra, æ. f.
- dulcis, e.
- durus, a, um.
- ēb'ūlus, i. f.
- edū'lis, e.
- elā'is. f. From ἐλαία, *the olive tree*.
- ēl'āphus, i. m. ἑλάφος.
- ēlāt'erin, indecl. n.
- ēlātēr'ium, i. n. ἐλατήριον (sc. φάρμακον).
- ēlectūā'rium, i. n.
- ēl'ēmi, indecl.
- elemif'erus, a, um.
- el'ēphās, āntis, m.
- en'ēma, ātis.
- ergō'ta, æ. f.
- ērī'ca, æ. f.
- erinā'ceus, a, um.
- errhī'num, i. n. ἔρρινον.
- erythræ'a, æ. f.
- esculen'tus, a, um.
- eucalyp'tus, i. f. From εὖ, *well*; and καλύπτω, *I cover* (as with a lid).
- euge'nīa, æ. f.
- euphōr'bia, æ. f. The plant which yields euphorbium.
- euphōr'bium, i. n. εὐφόροβιον.
- europæ'us, a, um.
- excēl'sus, a, um.
- expressus, a, um.
- exsiccatus, a, um.
- extrac'tum, i. n.
- fā'ba, æ. f.
- fæ'cūla, æ. f.
- far'fāra, æ. f.
- farī'na, æ. f.
- fermen'tum, i. n.
- fero'nīa, æ. f.
- ferrū'go, īnis. f.
- fer'rum, i. n.
- fēr'ūla, æ. f.
- fī'ber, bri, m.
- fī'cus, ūs vel i. f.
- fī'lix, īcis. f.
- fis'tūla, æ. f.
- flavus, a, um.
- flexilis, e.
- florentī'nus, a, um.
- flos, flō'ris. m.
- foenic'ūlum, i. n.



foe'num, i. n.  
foetidus, a, um.  
folium, ii. n.  
for'tis, e.  
frax'īnus, i. f.  
fructus, us. m.  
frūmen'tum, i. n.  
fū'cus, i. m.  
fūli'go, īnis. f.  
fumā'ria, æ. f.  
fun'gus, i. m.

gālan'ga, æ. f.  
gal'bānum, i. n. χαλβάνη.  
galipæ'a vel galipe'a, æ. f.  
A barbarous name, derived from *Galipons*, the French appellation of the Caribs.

gal'la, æ. f.  
gal'licus, a, um.  
galli'na, æ. f.  
gal'lus, i. m.  
gargāris'ma, atis. n.  
gelatī'na, æ. f.  
gēnīs'ta, æ. f.  
gentiā'na, æ. f.  
glā'ber, bra, brum.  
glacialis, e.  
glycēri'na, æ. f. From γλυκῦς vel γλυκῆρός, *sweet*.  
glycyrrhī'za, æ. f. γλυκύριζα.  
granā'tus, a, um.  
grā'num, i. n.  
grātī'ōla, æ. f.  
grāve'ōlens, ntis.  
guaiā'cum, i. n.  
gum'mi, indecl. n.  
gyp'sum, i. n. γύψος.

hæmatox'ylon, i. n. From αἷμα, *blood*; and ξύλον, *wood*.  
hebraden'dron, i. From ἑβραῖος, *Hebrew*; and δένδρον, *a tree*.  
hēd'ēra, æ. f.  
helēn'ium, i. n.  
hellēb'ōrus, i. m.  
hēlō'nias. f. From ἑλος, *a marsh*.  
hēmides'mus, i. m. From ἡμισυς, *half*; and δεσμός, *a bond*.  
hē'par, ātis. n.  
hepat'icus, a, um.  
hermōdac'tylus, i. m. ἑρμοδάκτυλος.  
hī'ēra, æ. f.  
hirū'do, īnis. f.  
hor'dēum, i. n.  
humidus, a, um.  
hyber'nus, a, um.  
hydrar'gŷrum, i. n. ὑδράργυρος.  
hy'dras, ātis (see p. 176).  
hydratus, a, um.  
hydriō'das, ātis (see p. 176).  
hydrochlō'ras, ātis (see p. 176).  
hydrochlō'rīcus, a, um.  
hydrocyan'icus, a, um.  
hydrogēn'ium, i. n. From ὕδωρ, *water*; and γεννάω, *I beget*.  
hydrosul'phas, ātis (see p. 176).  
hŷoscy'āmus, i. m. ὕοσ-κύαμος.  
hyper'icum, i. n.



hyssō'pus, i. m.

jālā'pa, æ. f. From *Xalápa*, the name of a province in South America.

janí'pha, æ. f. From *Jani-pába*, a Brazilian word.

jat'rōpha (iat'rōpha), æ. f. From *ἰατρον*, a remedy; and *φαγεῖν*, to eat.

jūjū'ba, æ. f.

junīp'ērus, i. f.

juscūlum, i. n. Broth, gruel.

ichthȳcol'la, æ. f. *ἰχθυό-κολλα*.

i'cica, æ. f. *Icica*, a South-American word.

ī'lex, ī'lēis, f.

illic'ium, i. n.

impū'rus, a, um.

in'dīcus, a, um.

infecto'rīus, a, um.

inflā'tus, a, um.

infū'sio, ōnis. f.

infū'sum, i. n.

injectio, onis. f.

in'tȳbus, i. m.

in'ūla, æ. f.

iō'dum, i. n.

iōdin'ium, i. n. From *ἰώδης*, violet colour.

iō'dīdum, i. n.

ipecacuan'ha, æ. f. *Ipé-caá-goéne*, a Brazilian word.

ipomæ'a, æ. f.

i'ris, is vel īdis. f.

isā'tis, īdis. f.

islan'dicus, a, um.

kā'li, indecl. n.

ki'no, indecl.

krame'rīa, æ. f.

lac, tis, n.

lach'rýma, æ. f.

lactū'ca, æ. f.

lactucā'rīum, i. n.

lā'dānum, i.

lām'ium, i. n.

lanceola'tus, a, um.

lancifo'lius, a, um.

langs'dorf, fii, m.

lāp'āthum, i. n.

lāth'ýris. *λάθῦρος*.

lauda'num, i. Commonly pronounced laud'ānum.

laurē'ōla, æ. f.

lau'rus, ūs vel i. f.

lāvan'dūla, æ. f.

lēgū'men, īnis. n.

lentis'cus, i. f.

leon'todon, i. m. From *λέων*, a lion; and *ὀδούς*, a tooth.

levis, e.

li'chen, ēnis. m.

lig'num, i. n.

lī'līum, i. n.

lī'māx, ācis. f.

limet'ta, æ. f.

limō'nes, um. m., lemons.

limō'num, i. n., the lemon tree.

li'num, i. n.

liquīdam'bar. n.

lithar'gȳrum, i. n. *λίθαρό-γῦρος*.

liquidus, a, um.

lī'quor, ōris. m.

lit'mus, i. m.



- lobe'līa, æ. *f.*  
 lō'līum, i. *n.*  
 lon'gus, a, um.  
 lumbrī'cus, i. *m.*  
 lūpī'nus, i. *m.*  
 lū'pulus, i. *m.*  
 lūtē'olus, a, um.  
 lū'tēus, a, um.  
 lŷc'ius, a, um.  
 lŷcōpōd'ium, i. *n.* λυκοπό-  
 διον.  
 lyth'rum, i. *n.* From λύθρον,  
 gore.  
 lyt'ta, æ. *f.*  
 mǎ'cer, mǎc'ēris, *mace.*  
 ma'cis, macidis. *f.*; ma'cis,  
 is. *m.*, *mace.*  
 macrocēph'ālus, a, um.  
 From μακρός, *long*; and  
 κεφάλη, *the head.*  
 maculā'tus, a, um.  
 magistē'rīum, i. *n.*  
 mag'nēs, ētis. *m.* From  
 μάγνης.  
 magnē'sīa, æ. *f.*  
 magnē'sīum, i. *n.*  
 magnēt'icus, a, um.  
 magnō'līa, æ. *f.*  
 mājōrā'na, æ. *f.*  
 malague'ta, æ. *f.* From  
 Malaguetta, the Portu-  
 guese name for a country  
 in Africa.  
 malicōr'ium, i. *n.*  
 mal'va, æ. *f.*  
 mandrāg'ōra, æ. *f.*  
 manganē'sīum, i. *n.*  
 man'na, æ. *f.*  
 maran'ta, æ. *f.*  
 marit'imus, a, um.  
 marilan'dicus, a, um.  
 mar'mor, ōris. *n.*  
 marrūb'ium, i. *n.*  
 mars, mar'tis. *m.*  
 mas, mǎ'ris. *m.*  
 mas'tiche, es. *f.*  
 matricā'rīa, æ. *f.*  
 mecō'nicus, a, um. μηκω-  
 νικός.  
 mēcō'nine, indecl. From  
 μήκων, *a poppy*; μηκώ-  
 νιον, *opium.*  
 med'icus, a, um.  
 medicinā'lis, e.  
 mel, mel'lis. *n.*  
 mēlaleu'ca, æ. *f.* From  
 μέλας, *black*; and λευκός,  
*white.*  
 mēlampōd'ium. μελαμπό-  
 διον.  
 mellif'icus, a, um.  
 mē'lo, ōnis. *m.*  
 mēnisper'mum, i. *n.* From  
 μήνη, *the moon*; and σπέρ-  
 μα, *seed.*  
 men'tha, æ. *f.*  
 mēnyanth'es. *f.* From μή-  
 νη, *the moon*; and ἄνθος,  
*a flower.*  
 mercūrīā'lis, lis. *f.*  
 meze'reum, ei. *n.*  
 mica, æ. *f.*  
 millep'ēda, æ. *f.*  
 mindere'rus, i. *m.*  
 mīn'ium, i. *n.*  
 mī'nor, us.  
 mī'nus, a, um.  
 mollis, e.  
 mōmor'dīca, æ. *f.*



- mor'phya, æ. f. From Mor-  
 pheus, *the god of sleep*.  
 mō'rum, i. n., a mulberry.  
 mō'rus, i. f., a mulberry tree.  
 moschā'tus, a, um.  
 moschif'ērus, a, um.  
 mos'chus, i. m.  
 mucilā'go, inis. f.  
 mucu'na, æ. f.  
 mu'rīas, ātis. f. (see p. 176).  
 muriat'īcus, a, um.  
 myris'tica, æ. f.  
 myris'ticus, a, um.  
 myrr'ha, æ. f.  
 mýrōsper'mum, i. n. From  
 μύρον, *perfume*; and σπέρ-  
 μα, *seed*.  
 mýrōx ylon, i. n. From  
 μύρον, *perfume*; and ξύ-  
 λον, *wood*.  
 myr'tus, i. f.  
 napel'lus, i. n.  
 nephro'dium, i. n. From  
 νεφρός, *a kidney*.  
 nicotiā'na, æ. f.  
 nī'ger, gra, grum.  
 nī'tras, ātis (see p. 176).  
 nī'tricus, a, um.  
 nī'trum, i. n. νίτρον.  
 nō'bilis, e.  
 nux, nūcis. f.  
 nymphæ'a, æ. f.  
 oblongifō'līus, a, um.  
 obovā'tus, a, um.  
 oc'ūlus, i. m.  
 officī'na, æ. f.  
 ōl'ēa, æ. f.  
 ōl'ēum, i. n.  
 ōlīb'ānum, i. n.  
 ōlī'va, æ. f.  
 ō'plum, i. n. From ὀπός,  
*juice*.  
 opōbal'sāmum, i. n.  
 ōpōp'ānax, acis. f. From  
 ὀπός, *juice*; and πάναξ,  
*the plant which yields it*.  
 or'chis, is vel īos. f. ὄρχις.  
 orig'ānum, i. n.  
 or'nus, i. f.  
 os, ossis. n.  
 os'trēa, æ. f.  
 ovā'tus, a, um.  
 ō'vis, is. f.  
 ō'vum, i. n.  
 oxāl'īcus, a, um.  
 ox'ālis, īdis. f. ὀξύλης.  
 ox'y'dum, i. n.  
 oxygen'ium, i. n. From  
 ὀξύς, *acid*; and γεννάω, *I*  
*produce*.  
 ox'ymel, ēlis. n.  
 oxysulphurē'tum, i. n.  
 pallidus, a, um.  
 palmā'tus, a, um.  
 pā'nax, ācis. f.  
 paniculā'tus, a, um.  
 pāpā'ver, ēris. n.  
 paregor'īcus, a, um. παρη-  
 γορικός.  
 parei'ra, æ. f.  
 pāriēta'rīa, æ. f.  
 pās'sūla, æ. f.  
 pastīnā'ca, æ. f.  
 pedunculā'tus, a, um.  
 pē'po, ōnis.  
 perfoliā'tus, a, um.  
 perui'ērus, a, um.



- peruviā'nus, a, um.  
 pētrōl'ēum, i. n.  
 phasiā'nus, i. m.  
 phōs'phas, ātis (see p. 176).  
 phōsphor'īcus, a, um.  
 phōs'phōrus, i. m. φωσ-  
 φόρος.  
 physē'ter, ēris. m. φύσητήρ.  
 pimen'ta, æ. f.  
 pimpinel'la, æ. f. Altered  
 from *bipennula*.  
 pi'nus, i. vel ūs. f.  
 pi'per, ēris. n.  
 piperi'tus, a, um.  
 pistā'chia, æ. f. πιστάκια.  
 pix, pi'cis, f.  
 plum'bum, i. n.  
 pōlygāla, æ. f.  
 pōlyg'ōnum, i. n. From  
 πολὺς, many; and γόνυ, a  
 knee or joint.  
 poor'rum, i. n.  
 pootas'sa, æ. f.  
 pootas'sium, i. n.  
 pootentil'la, æ. f.  
 porāten'sis, e.  
 præcipitatus, a, um.  
 præparā'tus, a, um.  
 prū'na, æ. f.  
 prū'nus, i. f.  
 prū'rīens, tis.  
 pterocar'pus, i. m. From  
 πτέρον, a wing; and καρ-  
 πός, fruit.  
 pulg'ium, i. n.  
 pulpa, æ. f.  
 pul'vis, is. m.  
 pul'nica, æ. f.  
 purpūr'ēus, a, um.  
 purus, a, um.  
 pyrē'thrum, thri. n.  
 pyr'ōla, æ. f.  
 quas'sia, æ. f.  
 quer'cus, ūs. f.  
 qui'na, æ. f.  
 rā'dix, īcis. f.  
 rānun'culus, i. m.  
 rāph'ānus, i. m. ῥάφανίς.  
 rē'cens, tis.  
 rectificatus, a, um.  
 rēsī'na, æ. f.  
 redactus, a, um.  
 rhabar'bārum, i. n.  
 rham'nus, i. m.  
 rha'pon'ticus, a, um.  
 rhe'um, i. n. ῥῆον.  
 rhœ'as, rhœados. f. ῥοιάς,  
 fluid.  
 rhus, rhōis. f.  
 richardsō nīa, æ. f.  
 rīc'īnus, i. m.  
 rocel'la, æ. f.  
 ro'sa, æ. f.  
 rosmārī'nus, i. m.  
 ruber, bra, brum.  
 rūb'īa, æ. f.  
 rū'bus, i. m.  
 rū'mex, īcis. f.  
 ru'ta, æ. f.  
 sabadil'la, æ. f. (see *ceba-*  
*dilla*).  
 sābī'na, æ. f.  
 sac'chārum, i. n.  
 sāgāpē'num, i. n.  
 sa'lix, īcis. f.  
 sa'go, indecl.  
 saguerus, i.



sa gus. *f.*  
 sal'vīa, *æ. f.*  
 sambū'cus, *i. f.*  
 sandār'ācha, *æ. f.*  
 san'guis, *īnis. f.*  
 san'talum, *i. n.*  
 santali'nus, *a, um.*  
 santōn'īca, *æ. f.*  
 sā'po, *ōnis. m.*  
 saponā'rīa, *æ. f.*  
 sarsaparil'la, *æ. f.*  
 sar'za, *æ. f.*  
 sas'sāfras.  
 sati'vus, *a, um.*  
 scāmmō'nīa, *æ. f.* σκάμω-  
     νία. The plant.  
 scāmmō'nīum, *i. n.* The  
     gum-resin.  
 scil'la, *æ. f.* σκίλλα.  
 scopā'rīus, *a, um.*  
 scrō'fa, *æ. f.*  
 scrophular'īa, *æ. f.*  
 scrū'pūlum, *i. n.*  
 secāle, *is. n.*  
 semen, *īnis. n.*  
 sen'ga, *æ. f.*  
 sen'na, *æ. f.*  
 sē pīa, *æ. f.*  
 ser'icum, *i. n.*  
 serpenta'rīa, *æ. f.*  
 serrā'tus, *a, um.*  
 se'sāmum, *i. n.*  
 ses'qui. A prefix to the  
     names of certain chemical  
     compounds. It signifies  
     *one equivalent and a half.*  
 sē'rum, *i. n.*  
 simaru'ba, *æ. f.*  
 sinā'pi, indecl. *n.* σινάπι.  
 sinā'pis, *is. f.*

smi'lax, ācis. *f.*  
 so'da, *æ. f.*  
 so'dīum, *i. n.*  
 solā'num, *i. n.*  
 som'nīfer, *a, um.*  
 spar'tīum, *i. n.* σπαρτίον.  
 spicā'tus, *a, um.*  
 spige'lia, *æ. f.*  
 spīr'ītus, *ūs. m.*  
 spon'gīa, *æ. f.*  
 squil'la, *æ. f.*  
 stan'num, *i. n.*  
 staphisa'grīa, *æ. f.*  
 stib'īum, *i. n.*  
 stramō'nīum, *i. n.*  
 strōbilus, *i. m.*  
 strych'nīa, *æ. f.*  
 strych'nos, *i. f.* στρύχνος.  
 sty'rax, ācis. *n.* The plant.  
 sty'rax, ācis. *m.* The resin.  
 sub. A prefix to the names  
     of certain chemical com-  
     pounds. It signifies that  
     the basic constituent is  
     excess.  
 su'ber, ēris. *n.*  
 sublimatus, *a, um.*  
 suc'cīnum, *i. n.*  
 succus, *i. m.*  
 suil'lus, *a, um.*  
 sul'phas, ātis (see p. 176).  
 sul'phur, ūris. *n.*  
 sulphurā'tus, *a, um.*  
 sulphurē'tum, *i. n.*  
 sulphur'īcus, *a, um.*  
 sulphurosus, *a, um.*  
 sus, suis. *m. and f.*  
 sylves'tris vel silves'tris, *e.*  
 tābā'cum, *i. n.*



tamarin'dus, i. f. It means,  
literally, *Indian dates*.

tanacē'tum, i. n. Altered  
from *Athanasia*.

tan'nīcus, a, um.

tārax'ācum, i. n.

tartarā'tus, a, um.

tartā'rīcus, a, um.

tar'tārus, i. m.

tar'tras, ātis (see p. 176).

tartarizā'tus, a, um.

tēnuis, e. tenuior.

tērēbin'thīnus, a, um.

tērēbin'thus, i. f.

ter'ra, æ. f.

tes'ta, æ. f.

therī'āca, æ. f.

thus, ūris. n.

tig'līum, i. n.

tinctū'ra, æ. f.

tinctō'rius, a, um.

tolu, indecl.

toluta'nus, a, um.

tomentil'la, æ. f.

toxicoden'dron. From τοξί-  
κόν, a poison; and δένδρον,  
a tree.

trāgācan'tha, æ. f.

tri vel tris. A prefix to the  
names of certain chemical  
compounds. It signifies  
that the base is trebled.

triand'rus, a, um.

trifoliā'tus, a, um.

tri'ticum, i. n.

trochis'cus, i. m.

tū'ber, ēris. n.

turpē'thum, i. n.

tussilā'go, inis. f.

tū'tia, æ. f.

vālerīā'na, æ. f.

vanil'la, æ. f.

vapor, oris. m.

verā'tria, æ. f.

verā'trum, i. n.

verbas cum, i. n. Altered  
from *barbascum*.

ve'rus, a, um.

vesicatō'rīus, a, um.

vī'nifer, vinīf'era, ērum.

vi'num, i. n.

vīō'la, æ. f.

vitellus, i. m.

vitex, īcis. f.

vi'tis. is. f.

vītrī'olum, i. n.

vōm'īcus, a, um.

vulgā'ris, e.

ul'mus, i. f.

ur'sus, i. m.

urtī'ca, æ. f.

usitātis'sīmus, a, um.

us'tus, a, um.

ū'va, æ. f.

ze a, æ. f.

zedoa'ria, æ. f.

zin'cum, i. n.

zin'gīber, eris. n. ζιγγίβερις.

zygophyl'lum, i. n. From  
ζυγόν, a yoke; and φύλλον,  
a leaf.



## PART II.

### ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.—TERMS USED IN BLOOD-LETTING, ETC.

- 1.—DETRAH. è brach. sang. ad  $\bar{3}x$ . statim.
- 2.—FIAT v. s. ut fluant sang.  $\bar{3}v$ .
- 3.—OPUS EST venam cub. secare, ut sang. fluat ad  $\bar{3}x$ .
- 4.—AD recidiv. præcavend. detrah. sang. p. r. n.
- 5.—EXTRAH. sang. pleno rivo, ad  $\bar{3}vj$ . quamprimum.
- 6.—EMITTE sang.  $\bar{3}xvj$ . saltem, vel ad deliquium.
- 7.—DIMOVE sang. per saltum, ad  $\bar{3}x$ . vel ultra.
- 8.—DETRAH. ex arteriâ temp. sang.  $\bar{3}vj$ . quamprimum.
- 9.—MITT. sang. illicò ex largo vuln. ad  $\bar{3}x$ . vel donec æger palescat vel languescat.
- 10.—REPET. sang. detractio, et localis et generalis.
- 11.—ITERUM fiat v. s. ad defect. animi.



12.—Sanguis eodem modo, quo ante, iterum mittendus est, vero ad  $\text{℥xvj}$ .

13.—Pertund. vena brach. et detrah. sang. ad  $\text{℥xx}$ . vel usque ut liquerit animus.

14.—Repet. v. s. ad tres alias vices, ad eandem quantit., tribus diebus sequent., quando dolor et respirandi difficult. suad.

15.—Die sequente celebretur iterum v. s. ad eandem quâ antea quantit.

16.—Mitt. sang. è brachio ad  $\text{℥xij}$ . quamprimum; ac postea ex venâ jugul. ad  $\text{℥viij}$ .

17.—Sang. denuò mittend. est, ad  $\text{℥x}$ . tantum.

18.—Mitt. sang. de novo, et repet. animi ferè deliq.

19.—Extrah. sang. è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti, duabus horis post leve prandium, cap. pulv. emetic.

20.—Si primæ venæsect. non cedat morbus, tum repet.; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebret., interpos. semper die uno.

21.—Necnon admov. cucurbit. c. ferro nuchæ cap. mitt. sang. ad  $\text{℥xij}$ .

22.—Statim abrad. capill. et applic. cucurb. cruentæ nuchæ.

23.—Accommod. cucurb. cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mitt. sang. ad  $\text{℥iv}$ .



24.—Admov. cucurb. cum scarificat. parti thoracis dolen. p. r. n., et exsug. sang. ad  $\text{ḡviiḡ}$ .

25.—Semel in septimanâ, applic. temporibus utrinque hirud. iij.

26.—Hirud. xxiv. statim lumb. admov., et quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emoll. applic.

27.—Admov. hirud. iij, sing. tem. si adsit dolor capit.

28.—Applic. jugul. hirud. iv.; et post flux. sang. applic. empl. lyttæ.

29.—Detrah. ex ischio affecto, et part. adjacent. ope cucurbit. cum scarificat. sang.  $\text{ḡvj}$ .

30.—Applic. adversum renes, hirud. xij. vel cucurbit. cruent. ut extrah. sang.  $\text{ḡxij}$ .

31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrah. sang. per cucurbit. iij.

32.—Si dolor perstit. ad latus, mitt. sang.  $\text{ḡxx}$ . è brach.

33.—Sanguisug. iij. fronti impon.

34.—Admov. cucurbit. sicca regioni hepat.

---

#### CHAP. II.—FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.—Adhibe emplast. canthar. tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium xij. hor. vel donec in vesic. manifestò epidermis elata sit.



36.—Applic. abdom. emplast. lyttæ super alutam satis latam extens.

37.—Admov. parti thoracis super. emplast. lyttæ, et post vesicat. applic. cerat. sabin. ut ulcus perpet. fiat. Fluxu cessante utat. sequent.

R<sub>2</sub> Cerat. Sabin.

Unguent. Lyttæ p.æ.

38.—Admove tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) extern. part. guttur.

39.—Admov. capiti raso unguent. canthar. usque ad vesicat.

40.—Admov. prope cartilag. thyroid. utrinque, emplast. lyttæ.

41.—Abrad. capill., et admov. toti capit. sericum vesic.

42.—Applic. prope articul. femor. super. emplast. lytt. super quod ʒj. pulv. lytt. insperg. est.

43.—Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applic. emplast. lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpet. ope unguent. sabin.

44.—R<sub>2</sub> Emplast. Galban. co. . ʒss  
 ——— Resin. . ʒij

M. Fiat emplast. super alutam extendend. quo pedes invol. post pediluv.

45.—Impon. nuch. capit. vel suris extern. emplast. lyttæ.

46.—Emplast. lyttæ collo impon. quâ dolet.



47.—Admov. pannus vesicat. lateri sinist.

48.—Adhib. emplast. epispas. satis ampl. et acre, inter scapul.

49.—℞ Lytt. in pulv. tenuissim. trit. ʒj  
 Camph. pulv . . . ʒj  
 Ceræ flavæ  
 Sevi ppt. āā . . . ʒj  
 Adip. ppt. . . . ʒij

Cerâ, Sevo et Adipe simul liquefact. paulo antequam concresc. Lytt. et Camphor. insperg., atque omnia misce ut fiat emplast. epispast. regioni jecor. applic.

50.—Admov. charta vesicat. occipiti. Curet. pars exulcer. unguent. sabin.

51.—Nata humor. detract. ab emplast. lyttæ, si res postulav. promov.

52.—Emplast. ij. vesicat. brach. intern. infra cubit. quamprimum impon.

53.—Admov. taffeta vesicat. genu, et fluxus postea eliciat. ope unguen. sabin.

54.—Cerat. lytt. part. excor. impon., ut natus humor ab emplast. lyttæ promov.

55.—℞ Pulv. Euphorb. . . . ʒss  
 Cerat. Sabin. . . . ʒj  
 Emplast. Thuris . . . ʒss

Simul bene contrit, sit emplast. scuto pectoris.



56.—Fiat fontic. ex parte vesicat. ope unguent. sabin.

57.—℞ Ammon. Hydrochl. . . . 3j  
           Saponis duri . . . . 3ij  
           Emplast. plumbi . . . . 3ss

Emplast. et sapon. simul liqua, et paulo antequam concresec., immisce salem in pulv. tenuem tritum. Extens. super alutam, parti affectæ quamprimum applic. et p. r. n. repet.

58.—Caput tonderi debet, et emplast. vesicat. circumcirca tegi.

59.—Applic. regioni singul. renum, emplast. lyttæ parvum (magnitud. nummi semicoronæ).

### CHAP. III.—FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60.—℞ Vin. Aloes . . . . 3ij  
           Infus. Senn. . . . 3iiss  
           Magnes. Sulph. . . . 3iv

M. Hujus capiat 3j. horâ 7mâ matut.; et circiter horam x. partem reliq. sumat si opus fuerit.

61.—℞ Liquor. Ammon. Acet. 3iiiss  
           Vin. Antimon. . . . 3ij  
           Tinct. Cardam. co. . . 3ij  
           Aq. Menth. pip. . . . 3iv

Fiat mist. cujus 3ij. omni horæ quadrante calidè sorb. durante frig.



62.—℞ Tinct. Valer. . . . oz. 2  
 Detur f̄j. subinde, è cochl. magn. Inf. Rad.  
 Valer. sylvest. sub formâ theæ parati.

63.—℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . ʒiv  
 Syrup. Scill. . . . ʒiiij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . gtt. xl  
 Quod unciat. sumatur, tussi admodum ingravesce.

64.—℞ Inf. Gent. co. . . . oz. 6  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . oz. 1  
 Cap. cochl. iij. magna post jentac. et post prand.  
 quotidie.

65.—℞ Liq. Amm. Acet. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Menth. virid. . . . ʒiiiss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒij  
 Spirit. Æther. Nitr. . . . ʒij  
 M. Cochl. ij. magn. secund. horis sumant. durante  
 febre; sæpius vel rarius pro impet. ratione: et  
 absente febre Pulv. Cinchon. ut ante.

66.—℞ Fol. Rosæ . . . . oz. 1  
 Aq. fervent. . . . oz. 8  
 Stent per horam; colat. adde Succi Limon. Sacch.  
 albi, aa. q. s. ad gratam acerbit. dulced.

67.—℞ Antim. Tart. . . . gr. vj  
 Aq. puræ . . . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Rhæad. . . . ʒj  
 M. Capiat cochl. minim. subinde, ad nauseam  
 vel vomitum promov.



68.—℞ Sod. Subcarb. . . . ʒiiss  
 Cryst. Tart. . . . ʒiij  
 Aq. puræ . . . ʒviij

Stent in lagen. bene obtur. per triduum, et deinde sit in prompt. pro potu cathart.

69.—℞ Sodæ Bicarb. . . . ʒij  
 Ferri Sulph. . . . gr. iij  
 Magn. Carb. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. puræ . . . Oss  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . fʒx

Infund. primum lagen. aq. dein immit. salina, et denique acid. sulph. illico obturet. lagena, et in loco frigid. servetur.

70.—℞ Decoct. Lichen . . . Oj  
 Sumat æger pocul. omni bihorio.

71.—℞ Magnes. Carb. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj

℞M. Sumat cochl. ij. dum flatus infest.

72.—Capiat cochl. ij. ampl. Aq. Menth. pip. omni horâ, donec singult. et nisus ad vomit. cessav.

73.—℞ Tinct. Digit. . . . ʒiij  
 Acidi Hydrocyan. . . . gtt. xx

℞M. Hujus cap. gutt. xx. ter die, ex cyath. aq. frigid. dosin sensim augend. prout caput aut ventric. ferre queat.



- 74.—℞ Magnes. Carbon. . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Rhei . . . . gr. xv  
 Aq. Aneth. . . . ʒiiss

M. Fiat julep. cujus unum cochl. minim. infant. lacten. detur, secundis horis: phialâ agitâtâ.

- 75.—℞ Mist. Ammon. . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. magn. statim; iterentur post horam si tussis accrev.

- 76.—℞ Dec. Hord. . . . ʒx  
 Ol. Olivæ . . . . ʒij  
 Mucilag. Acaciæ . . . ʒj

Tere oleum cum mucilag. donec probe coiverint, tum sensim adde decoct. ut fiat enema. Interdum add. liceat Magn. Sulph. ʒj.

- 77.—℞ Sp. Ammon. Arom. . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Assafœt. . . . ʒss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒj

M. Exhibe cochl. parvum ter quarterve de die, vel sæpius, urgente convuls. vel spasm.

- 78.—℞ Inf. Krameriæ . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post singul. deject. liquid.



79.—℞ Sod. Sulph. . . . ʒiiss  
 ——— Phosph. . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Rham. . . . ʒiv  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . ʒvj

M. Sumat ʒj. statim, et repetat. dosis post horas  
 ij. nisi alvus prius respond.

80.—℞ Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . . ʒiiss  
 Pot. Acet. . . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Anisi . . . . ʒvj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. ij. vel iij. minim.  
 bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit.

81.—℞ Ipecac. Rad. Pulv. . . . ʒiiss  
 Pot. Bitart. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. fervent. . . . fʒiiiss

Macera per horam integr., dein cola et adjice  
 Syr. . . . fʒss

M. Detur ʒss. vel cochl. ampl. omni semihorâ,  
 donec. vomit. proritav.

82.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj  
 Mist. Cret. . . . ʒvj

M. Cap. cochl. ij. magn. omni quadrante horæ,  
 donec leniat. dolor.

83.—℞ Decoct. Aloës comp. . . . ʒiv  
 Sodæ Sulph. . . . ʒiiss

M. Cochl. ij. ampl. intermissionis tempore sumant.  
 ita ut purgatio ex toto cessav. ante accessum  
 paroxysm.



84.—℞ Sodæ Tart. . . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . . ʒviiij  
 M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes  
 promovend.

85.—℞ Plumbi Acet. . . . . gr. iv  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ʒiv  
 Syrup. Papav. . . . . ʒiij  
 M. Cap. cochl. ampl. mane quotidie; repetat.  
 dosis ad iij. vices, et deinde cap. æger haust. aliq.  
 purgant.

86.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ʒiss  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . . ʒiss  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ʒvj  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ʒij  
 M. Hujus mist. sumant. cochl. iv. omn. tribus  
 horis, donec venter rite solut. fuerit.

87.—℞ Inf. Senn. . . . . ʒj  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ʒss  
 M. Cap. quartâ quâque die.  
 ℞ Tinct. Valer. . . . . ʒij  
 Sp. Amm. fœt. . . . . ʒij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . ʒij  
 M. Cap. cochl. ij. magn. in languor, præcipuè  
 diebus purgat. dedit.

88.—℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ʒss  
 M. Cap. cochl. magn. ij. quartâ quâque horâ, si  
 tussis increb.



89.—℞ Antim. Tart. . . . gr. iij  
 Inf. Sennæ . . . . ʒiij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒiv

℞. Repet. cochl. ij. ampl. omni semihorâ, donec superven. vomit. vel alvus dejec.

90.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. . . . ʒiv  
 Pot. Sulphat. . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Menth. . . . ʒvj

℞. Sum. cochl. majora ij. omni quadrante horæ, donec alv. copiosè respond.

91.—℞ Cetrar. Island. . . . oz. 1  
 Aq. frigid. . . . Oj

℞. Coque ad ʒxij. stet ut geletur, et utat æger gelat. ad libitum.

92.—℞ Lact. Vac. . . . Oj  
 Sinap. Sem. contus. . . . oz. 1

℞. Coq. simul, donec pars cas. in coag. abier., deinde decolet. serum, et hujus sumat. cyath. subinde.

93.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . ʒiv  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Menth. vir. . . . ʒvj

℞. Capiat cochl. ij. invadente paroxysm. caloris in febr. intermitt.

94.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . fl. oz. 6

℞. Sumat primò, omni quadr. horæ, cochl. dein assumpt. vices protrah. ad horam, et ultra pro successu.



95.—℞ Dec. Aloës comp. . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Cap. æger cochl. iij. ampl. p. r. n. ; postea augend.  
 minuendovè quant. prout sedes pauciores pluresvè  
 promov.

96.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . 3j  
           Tinct. Opii . . . . 3ss  
           Aq. Cinnam. . . . 3vj  
 M. et agitand. phial. dentur cochl. ij. secundâ  
 quâque horâ, serius vel citius ut res postulet, dum  
 vex. ventr. torm. vel vom.

97.—℞ Vin. Ipecac. . . . fl. oz. 1  
 Fiat haust statim sumend.  
       ℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . fl. oz. 6  
           Tinct. Opii . . . . fl. drm. 1  
 M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampl. sub finem vomit.

98.—℞ Tinct. Rhei . . . . 3j  
           Tinct. Gentian. . . . 3ss  
           Aq. Piment. . . . 3iv  
           Syr. Croci . . . . 3j  
 Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. urg. ventr.  
 dolor. flatu, nausêa vel lang.

99.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . 3ss  
           Tinct. Cardamom. . . . 3ss  
           Syr. Croci . . . . 3iv  
           Aq. Cinnam. . . . 3vj  
 M. Capiat cochl. ij. max. post sing. vomit. vel  
 sedes liquid.



100.—℞ Dec. Cinchon. . . . 3vj  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . 3j  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . 3ss

℞. Hujus mist. cochl. iv. horis duabus interposit.  
 sumant. ad sudat. diminuen.

101.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . 3ss  
 Confect. Aromat. . . . 3j  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . 3vj

℞. Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post  
 unamquamque sed. moll. phialâ prius concuss.

102.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . 3j  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . 3ij  
 Sp. Lavand. . . . 3ij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . 3j

℞. Fiat mist. cujus 3ij p. r. n. ingerant. contra lang.  
 et deliq.

103.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . . fl. drm. 6

℞. Sumant. cochl. iij. ampla, singulis horis, ad  
 plenam alvi solutionem.

104.—Perst. in usu mist. cathart. donec alvus  
 per quatervē plenè respond.

105.—℞ Mist. Ammon. . . . 3vj

℞. ap. æger cochl. magn. bis in die, ex poculo jusc.  
 ovini; contra rauced.



106.—℞ Tinct. Scillæ . . . 3j  
 Mucilag. Acac. . . 3j  
 Tinct. Opii . . . 3j

M. Fiat mist. de quâ subindè cap. 3j. guttatim, ad gulam emolliend. et exspuit. promovend.

107.—℞ Ammon. Sesquicarb. . . 3j  
 Tinct. Card. . . 3j  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . 3ij  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . 3iv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. larg. si pustul. evanesc.

108.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . 3j  
 Vin. Antim. Potassio-  
 Tart. . . 3j  
 Aq. Menth. Sat. . . 3iv  
 Syr. Croci . . . 3j

Fiat mist. de quâ cochl. larg. j. secundis vel tertiis horis exhib., sæpiùs rariusvè prout feb. vehement. vel mit. fuerit.

109.—℞ Tinct. Assafœt. . . 3ij  
 Ammon. Carb. . . 3ss  
 Aq. Puleg. . . 3iv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. vel cochl. ij. in lang. vel sudor. frigid. vel frig. paroxysm.

110.—℞ Potass. Bitart. . . 3j  
 Ol. Limon. . . gtt. xv  
 Sacch. purif. . . 3ij  
 Aquæ bullientis . . . Oij

M. Usurpet. pro potu commun. ubi æger intensâ siti vexat.



111.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . ʒj  
 ——— Zingib. . . gr. xx  
 Magn. Sulph. . . ʒj  
 Aq. puræ . . . ʒvj

℞. Cochl. j. sing. horis exhibeat. quâque vice  
 phial. agitand. ut permisceatur pulv.

112.—℞ Cort. Cinch. . . ʒiss  
 Magn. Sulphat. . . ʒij  
 Aq. puræ . . . Oij

(Coque per sextam part. horæ in vase leviter clauso,  
 et liquor. adhuc calent. cola; sub finem adde  
 Syrup. Absinth. ʒij. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ  
 cyath. j. exhib. intermissionis temp.

113.—℞ Inf. Chirett. . . ʒvj  
 Magn. Sulph. . . ʒij

℞. Usurp. ad ʒij. bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu  
 et maximè jejun. ventric.

114.—℞ Decoct. Hord. . . Oss  
 Nitr. purif. : . . ʒss

℞. Duabus vel tribus exhib. vic. ij. horarum  
 interv.

115.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . ʒij  
 Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . ʒiv.  
 Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Piment. . . ʒiv

℞. et divid. in haust. iv. quorum j. usurp. potest,  
 si puls. languescat vel pustul. subsid.



116.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ʒij  
 Syr Croci . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . ʒij  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . ʒvj

M. Cochl. j. exhib. dosisque iteretur, prout urg. morb.

117.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj  
 Vin. Antim. Potassio-  
 Tart. . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . ʒij

M. et in iij. vel iv. dos. divide, quarum j. omni bi-  
 horio in insult. remiss. sumend.

118.—℞ Vin. Cochl. . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . ʒj  
 Inf. Sen. . . ʒij

M. Ista dos. in ij. part. dividi potest, quarum j. mane, alt. sero exhib.

119.—℞ Æther. cochl. min. urgent. flatu in Aq. Menth. pip. sumend.

120.—℞ Decoct. Cinch. . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Myrrh. . . ʒss  
 Acid. Hydrochl. . . q. s.

ad grat. acerb. reddend.

121.—℞ Tinct. Sennæ . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . ʒij  
 Aq. Piment. . . ʒij

M. Cap. dimid. stat. et semihorâ elaps quod reliq. est.



122.—Prætermit. mist. salin.

123.—Cap. Tinct. Opii gtt. xxx. horâ somni,  
et repet. omni 3tiâ horâ perst. dol. et spasm.

124.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . 3ij

Tinct. Serpent. . . 3ij

Aq. Piment. . . 3ij

M. Cap. cochl. modicum, 4tis horis, aggredient.  
feb.

125.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . 3iv

Magn. Sulph. . . 3j

M. Ex hâc mist. primo die cochl. j., alt. die duo,  
et sic deinceps propinent.

126.—℞ Sarsap. Rad.

Zingib. Rad. contus. āā 3ss

Sassaf. Rad. concis. . 3j

Coque leni igne in Aquæ Font. Oiv., ad dimid.  
consumpt. ut fiat decoct. cujus bibat f3viiij. modicè  
tepefac. post bolum, et mane repet. in lecto ad dia-  
phores. ciend.

127.—℞ Acidi Sulph. dil. . . 3ss

Syr. Rhœad. . . 3ij

Tinct. Card. . . 3ij

℞ Fiat mist. cujus sum. cochl. min. sext. horis, in  
quovis vehic. grat.

128.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . 3j

Tinct. Card. . . 3ij

Tinct. Castor. . . 3j

Aq. Puleg. . . 3iv

℞ Sum. oppriment, lang. cochl. ampl. ij.



129.—℞ Tinct. Castor.

Tinct. Myrrh. āā	.	.	3j
Mist. Amygd.	.	.	3vj
Syr. Croci	.	.	3j

M. Sum. cochl. iv. ampl. manè, merid. et horâ somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elaps. et uno tantum die interject. sum. potion. emet. sequent. manè, superbibend. Inf. Flor. Anthem. q. s. ad vomitiones quater aut quinquies proritand. cum debito regimine.

130.—℞ Vin. Ipecac. . . fl. oz. 1  
 Antim. Tart. . . gr. ij

M. et fiat potio.

131.—℞ Sodæ Tart.	.	.	3ss
Tinct. Rhei	.	.	3ss
Syr. comm.	.	.	3ij
Aq. Piment.	.	.	3vj

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. iij. magn. omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur.

132.—℞ Aq. Pluv.	.	.	3ij
Antim. Tart.	.	.	gr. iij

Solve; hujus danda sunt cochl. ij. medioc. sing. horæ quadrant. donec vomitus sequatur.

133.—℞ Inf. Sennæ	.	.	3vj
Tinct. Sennæ	.	.	3ss
Magn. Sulph.	.	.	3j

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. ij. magn. bis tervè in horâ, donec adsit catharsis.



134.—℞ Catech. . . . . ʒss  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ʒxij

Coque ad ʒvj. ; stent donec fæces subsid. liquoris,  
 part. limpid. cautè effund.

135.—℞ Decoct. Aloës . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Sodæ Sulph. . . . . oz. ss

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. ordin. secundâ  
 quâque horâ, donec amplè purg.

136.—℞ Acid. Nitric. dil. . . ʒj  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ʒxij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ʒiss

Fiat mist. quotidie sumend. ope tubuli vitrei, par-  
 titis haust.

137.—Cap. æger ʒss. Inf. Sennæ pro dos. ex  
 cyath. parv. Decoct. Hord.

138.—Cap. æger cyath. vinos. parv. Inf. Gen-  
 tian. secundâ quâque horâ.

139.—℞ Magn. Carb. . . . . ʒss  
 Pulv. Rhei . . . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ʒvj

M. Sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post unamquamque  
 sed. moll. vitro prius concusso.

140.—℞ Sodæ Tart. . . . . ʒvj  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ʒij

Fiat. sol. duabus vicibus sumend.



141.—℞ Inf. Quass. . . . 3vj

Magn. Sulph. . . . 3j

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. æger cochl. j. ampl. bis  
tervè in die.

142.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . 3j

Mucilag. Acac. . . . 3vj

Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . 3ij

M. Bibat cochl. iij. subindè, urgent. strangur.  
aut in lang.

143.—Repet. mist. p. r. n. si opus erit, ad vom.  
sedand.

144.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . 3j

Syr. Papav. . . . 3ij

Aq. Menth. . . . 3vj

M. Sum. 3j. omni semihorâ, donec dolor mites-  
cat.

145.—℞ Tinct. Hyoseyam. . . 3ij

Tinct. Castor. . . . 3ij

Syr. Rhœad. . . . 3j

Aq. pur. . . . 3iv

M. Sum. 3ij. omni horâ, si non dormiat.

146.—℞ Magn. Subcarb. . . . 3ss

Tinct. Gentian. . . . 3iij

Syr. Aurant. . . . 3iv

Aq. Piment. . . . 3iv

M. Cap. æger, acid. infestant., cochl. ampl. j. vel  
alt. ex poculo jus. bovini.



147.—℞ Ras. Corn. Cerv. . . . . ʒj  
                   Aq. . . . . Oiv  
 Coque ad oct. ij., dein liquori colato adde Sacch.  
 alb. quod. satis est, et ad us. serv.

148.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ʒvj  
                   Sodæ Sulph. . . . . ʒss  
                   Syr. Rhamni . . . . . ʒij  
 Fiat mist. Detur imprimis ʒj. et interpos. tribus  
 vel quatuor hor. cochlear. exhib. si fuerit opus, et  
 post ij. alias horas repet. dos. si alvus antea non  
 mov.

---

#### CHAP. IV.—FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

149.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ʒij  
                   Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ʒj  
                   Syr. Rhamni . . . . . ʒj  
 ℞. Fiat haust. in jus. calid. partitis vicibus  
 assumend.

150.—℞ Inf. Gentian. . . . . ʒj  
                   Tinct. Cardamom. . . . . ʒj  
 Fiat haust. quem æger sum. tribus ante prand.  
 horis.

151.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ʒj  
 Sum. p. r. n. postea augend. minuend. quant.  
 prout sedes pauc. pluresvè prom.



152.—℞ Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . gtt. xx  
 Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . fl. dr̄m. 1  
 Aq. Menth. . . . . fl. oz. 1

Fiat mist. salin. cujus cap. cochl. parv. omni  
 horâ, cursu noct.

153.—℞ Pot. Carb. . . . . ʒj  
 Aq. dest. . . . . 3x  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ʒij  
 Syr. . . . . ʒi

M. Fiat haust. cui temp. capiend. adde Succ  
 Limon. recent. cochl. magn. j. et in efferv. sum.

154.—℞ Antim. Tartar. . . . . gr. ss  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ʒj

M. ut fiat haust. statim sumend. et rep. post  
 horas ij., si non antea ventriculus emet. rejecerit,  
 vel si alvus non laxata fuerit.

155.—℞ Tinct. Lavand. co. . . . . ʒj  
 Mist. Camph. . . . . ʒij

M. et fiat haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend. si  
 aderit vel spasma vel pulsûs languor.

156.—Perst. in usu haust. nocturn. heri præ-  
 script.

157.—Sit in promptu, haust. cum Vin. Colch.  
 ʒj., horâ somni sumend. si redintegraverit malum  
 arthritic., vel involverint vigiliæ inter noctem.



158.—Rep. porrò haust. inter noctem cum Tinct. Opii, si vigiliæ involverint, vel increbuerit tussis.

159.—℞ Acid. Nitric. dil. . . . . ʒss  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ʒiij  
 Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . . . ʒij  
 Aq. pur. . . . . Oij  
 Syr. q. s.

ad acorem compescend. et gust. conciliand. Sum. quotidie instar potûs, et bibat quantum sitis exigat.

160.—Sum. ægrotus omni mane, si possit, ʒviij. lact. asin. pro jent.

161.—Cap. æger haust. cathart. proximâ luce nav. conscend.; et si post navigation. vom. superven. bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aq. commixt.

162.—℞ Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . . . . gr. x  
 Antim. Tartar. . . . . gr. j  
 Aq. destill. . . . . fʒiss

M. Fiat haust. horâ nonâ matutinâ sumend. Vomitu supervenient. bibat æger, vicibus repetitis, Inf. Anthem. aliquot cyath. Vomitu finito, cap. pulv. sudorif.

163.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ʒiss  
 Pot. Tart. . . . . ʒss  
 Tinct. Cinnam. co. . . . . fʒij

Ex his fiat haust. summo mane deglutiend. Rep. idem tertio quoque die.



164.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . gtt. xx.  
           Syr. cujusvis . . . fʒj  
           Mist. Camph. . . fʒj

M. Cap. æger haustul. hujusmodi, singulis noctibus, hora solita.

165.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . gtt. x  
           Sp. Æther. Nitric. . . gtt. xv  
           Pot. Nitrat. . . gr. vj  
           Aq. Piment. . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. in promptu habend. et urgent. febris paroxysm. sumend.

166.—Sum. æger omni mane guttas ix. Acid. Sulph. dil. ex jure vitulino.

167.—℞ Samb. cort. interior. manip. j  
 Incoquatur in Aq. Oij. ad Oj. Dococt. hujus alt. medietas mane, alt. sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalesc.

168.—Sum. Tinct. Opii guttas xx. in vehiculo calido convenient.

169.—℞ Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . . ʒj  
           Aq. Menth. . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. emet. Potione copiosâ pur. aq. tepefact. vomitio benè provocetur.

170.—℞ Inf. Gentian. co. . . ʒj  
           Potas. Brom. . . gr. v

Fiat haust. mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ potand.



171.—℞ Ol. Ricini . . . ʒj  
 Pot. Carb. . . . gr. vj  
 Aq. Piment . . . ʒj

℞ Fiat secund. art. mist. pro j. dosi quamprimum  
 sumend.

172.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . gtt. xv  
 Syr. Croci . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. virid. . . ʒj

℞ fiatque haust. somno deficient. bibend.

173.—℞ Tinct. Myrrh. . . ʒss  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . ʒj  
 Syr. Tolut. . . ʒj  
 Aq. Piment. . . ʒij

℞ et fiat mist. de quâ cap. ʒj. si vel languores  
 vel horrores conting.

174.—Cap. Acid. Sulph. dil. guttas x., vel  
 numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem in  
 ung. selibris decoct. hord.

175.—Sequent. auror. sum. Ol. Ricini quantum  
 attis sit ad alvum solvend.

176.—Sum. æger Vin. Antim. guttas xx.  
 quartâ, quintâ vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausæa non  
 men excitand.

177.—℞ Cupri Sulph. . . gr. v  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . ʒj  
 Syrupi simpl. . . ʒj

℞ fiat haust. quando venenum in ventriculum re-  
 potum est sumend.



178.—Bibat Inf. Sem. Lini ad lib.

179.—℞ Rad. Sarsap. . . . ʒij  
           Cort. Ulmi . . . . ʒss  
           Aq. pur. . . . Oij

Coque ad Oiss., cola et sign. decoct. quod cap. ut ante.

180.—℞ Inf. Quass. . . . ʒj  
           Tinct. Gentian. . . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumend.

181.—℞ Syr. Chloral. . . . fʒj  
           Aq. Chloroform. . . . fʒiss

M. Fiat haust. horâ somni, vel vespert. vel serâ nocte sumend.

182.—℞ Pot. Carb. . . . ʒj  
           Syr. Croci . . . . ʒj  
           Aq. Menth. pip. . . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. cum succi limon. cochl. j. ampl. in impetu ipso efferv. sumend.

183.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. . . . ʒss  
           Inf. Sennæ co. . . . ʒj  
           Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. secundis horis sumend. donec alv. plenè solut. sit. Mitte tales iv.

184.—Contin. haust. nuperrimè præscrip.



185.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. (P.L.) ʒj  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . ʒss  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ʒij

℞. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ capiend. Ut  
 effectus sudorif. augeatur, adde sing. haust.  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

186.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . . ʒss  
 ———— Serpent. . . . gtt. x  
 Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒj

℞. Fiat haust. si vigilia increb. aut dolor capitis  
 sedintegr. sumend.

187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane et sero ad  
 dies paucul, contin. usus haust.

188.—Contin. haust. effervescent., sicut jam-  
 paratum.

189.—Cochl. j. Tinct. Lavand. comp. per se  
 propinari possit, bis vel ter durant. paroxysm.  
 horâ dimidiâ vel integrâ interpos.

190.—℞ Decoct. Sarsap. co. . . . Oj (fʒxx)  
 Potas. Iod. . . . ʒj  
 Summat pocul. (ʒiv.) bis tervè indies.

191.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . gtt. xx  
 Mist. Cret. . . . ʒj  
 Summat haust. navem ingressur. sumend.



- 192.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒj  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . gtt. x  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. cras primo mane sumend. et rep. tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvend.

- 193.—℞ Mist. Cret. . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. donec paroxysmi non discrucient, instilland. alt. vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tinct. Opii guttas ij. vel iij.

- 194.—℞ Tinct. Calumb. . . . ʒij  
 Acid. Sulph. dilut. . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. et tempore usûs adde sing., si opus fuerit, ad præcavend. diarrhœam, Tinct. Opii gtt. iij.

- 195.—℞ Inf. Digital. . . . ʒiij  
 ——— Gentian. co. . . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒj

M. Fiant haust. vj. Sum. j. 6tis horis, per spatium nycthemeri si vires permit.

- 196.—℞ Inf. Calumb. . . . ʒiss  
 Potass. Hydriod. . . . gr. v.  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumend. per septim. integram, vel ulterius si opus fuerit.



197.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . 3iij  
 Mist. Acac. . . . 3vj  
 Liq. Pot. . . . 3iss  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . 3ss  
 Aq. dest. . . . 3ivss

M. Capiat cochl. ij. vel iij. quart. horis.

198.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . part. ij  
 Liq. Pot. . . . part. iij  
 Aq. dest. . . . part. vij

Coque per quadrant. horæ, et tunc adde

Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . part. j

Stet per horas ij. vel iij.

Capiat æger, liquoris limpid. supernat., cochl.  
 med. j. ter die.

199.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . 3ss  
 Vitell. j. Ovi  
 Sacch. puri . . . . 3j

his bene subactis terend. adde paulatim Aq.  
 menth. virid. 3vj. ut fiat emulsio.

200.—℞ Calomel . . . . gr. iij  
 Conf. Opiat. . . . gr. vj

. . . ft. bol. statim sumend.

Vesp. nisi prius bis saltem dejec. alv. cap.

Ol. Ricin. 3ss. vel q. s. ad alv. solvend.

alv. hisce medicam. liberè solut. incip. sum.  
 must. sequent.



Liq. Amm. Acet.	.	.	℥ss
Aq. Cinnam.	.	.	℥j
Vini Antim.	.	.	gtt. xv
Syr. Pap. alb.	3j		M. Ft. haust.

Feb. die xxij.

201.—Repet. remedia olim (penult.) præscrip. non noviss. instit.

Si alv. adstrict. fuerit magnes. vitriol. augeat. ut alv. satis solut. fuerit.

Mart. xj<sup>mo</sup>.

202.—℞ Inf. Senn. ℥iss.

Mannæ ℥ss.

Tinct. Jalap. ℥j. M. Cap. cochl. larg.

j. horâ 3<sup>ta</sup> quâque, donec sed. tres vel quatuor procur.

℞ Lin. Ammon. 3vj.

Ung. Hydr. fort. 3j. M. Ft. linim.

cerv. et scapul. omni noct. et mane, manu calid. assiduè applicand., superimpon. pann. lan. eodem imbut. Et post operat. Mist. Senn. ad usum Mist. Antim. in prompt. confug.

Nov. xxiv<sup>to</sup>.

203.—℞ Guaiac. lign. ras. . . . ℥j

Sassafras Rad. . . . ℥ss

Aq. destill. . . . ℔ij

Coq. igne leni ad ℔ij. sub fin. coction. addr.

Glycyrrh. Rad. cont. 3ij. et cola; cujus cap. coch. iij. ampl. ter quotidie.

Oct. x<sup>o</sup>.



## CHAP. V.—FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204.—Prosit forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro,  
 ℞ Pulv. Hydrarg. subchlor. gr. v.

205.—℞ Coccinell. . . . . ʒj  
           Sodii Chlorid. . . . . ʒij  
 M. Fiat pulv. Detur cochl. dimid. pro dos. tem-  
 pore matutin.

206.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ʒij  
           Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . ʒss  
 M. Dent. gr. xij. ad xxiv., quando alvi ductione  
 opus sit.

207.—℞ Magn Carb. . . . . ʒss  
           Fœnic. Sem.  
           Sacch. purif. āā . . . . . ʒj  
 Aerant. in pulv. Dos quantum cultri apice capi  
 potest, sæpius in die.

208.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . ʒj  
           Conf. Ros. quantum satis sit. Con-  
 munde in mass. et divide in pil. xxx. Sumatur  
 bis indies, ut cieatur ptyalismus modicus.

209.—Augeatur dos. Pulv. Jacob. ver. ad gr.

210.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. rubr. . . gr. j  
           Opii tertiam grani part.  
           Caryoph. Ol. . . . . gtt. j  
 Fiat pil. horâ somni per hebdom. sumend.



211.—℞ Myrrh. Gum. Resin. . 3ss  
                   Sacch. puri . . . 3ss  
 Tere simul in pulv. Dos. 3j. ter quaterve indies,  
 è quovis liquore idoneo.

212.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . gr. iij  
                   Ext. Glycyrrh. . . gr. viij  
 Fiant pil. ij. nocte sumend. ad vicem secund.

213.—℞ Capsic. Sem. contrit. . gr. vj  
                   Lauri Bacc. . . ʒij  
 M. Fiat pulv. dividend. in iij. part. æquales;  
 quarum prima portio sumatur, incipient. primore  
 rigore; secunda, postridie eâdem horâ; tertia  
 verò tertio die.

214.—℞ Conf. Opii . . . ʒj  
 P. r. n. sum. si diarrhœa permaneat.

215.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. co. . 3j  
                   Hydrarg. subchlor. . gr. xij  
 Fiat massa in pil. xij. dividend.  
 Cap. summo mane iij. et postea ij., si alvus,  
 horis sex, non satis dejecerit.

216.—℞ Pulv. Rhei . . . ʒj  
                   Hydrarg. subchlor. . gr. v  
                   Syr. Althææ q. s. ut  
 fiat bolus, horâ somni sumend. et alt. noctibus  
 repetend. ad ij. vel iij. vices.

217.—℞ Extr. Cicut. . . 3ss  
 Fiant pil. xv. in pulv. cicut. involvend. Mitte in  
 chartaceâ pyxide.



218.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . 3ss

Pulv. Scam. . . . ʒj

Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . gr. xij

M. Fiant pil. xij., quarum cap. j. nocte, quoties  
salvus fuerit justo adstrictior.

219.—℞ Elater. . . . gr. ss

Extr. Colocynth. co. . . . gr. v

Ol. essent. Menth. pip. . . . gutt. j

In pil. conficiant. cras mane deglutiend. iterumque  
mane perendino

220.—Ad nauseam supprimend. bibat æger sp.  
calicujus paululum aquâ commixt.

221.—℞ Cort. Cinch. Pulv. gr. xv. ad ʒij

Cap. è cyath. vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis  
ad horas iv., intervallo, ita ut æger sum. ʒvj. ad  
minim., inter ij. paroxysm.

222.—℞ Elater. . . . gr. ij

Sacch. purif. . . . ʒj

Opt. terant. simul, dein in pulv. viij. æquales divi-  
diant., quorum cap. æger j. omni horæ quadrante,  
donec adsit catharsis.

223.—Accip. vespere

Jalap. Pulv. . . . gr. xv

Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . gr. v

Conterant. in molem syrupo simpl. ut fingantur  
globuli iij. æquales.



224.—℞ Sodæ Carb. exsicc. . . . ʒj  
 Sap. dur. . . . ʒiv  
 Ol. Junip. . . . gtt. xx  
 Syr. Zingib. q. s. ut  
 fiat massa, in pilulas xxx. dividend., quibus cap.  
 iij. indies, contra calculos renum,

225.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . ʒij  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . gr. xxiv  
 M. et in pulv. xij. divide, quorum cap. ij. vel iij.  
 ut necesse sit ad sedes.

226.—℞ Pot. Sulphat. . . . ʒij  
 In semipoc. aq. tepid. solut., cum guttis xx. Tinc  
 Digital. sumend.

227.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . ʒj  
 Sit pulv. secundis horis, in cyath. lactis, absente  
 paroxysmo, sumend.

228.—Sumant. Pulv. Calumb. gr. x. sing. auror  
 ex pulte.

229.—℞ Pulv. Nitr. Pot.  
 — Pot. Sulphat. āā gr. xv.  
 Fiat pulv., in promptu habend., et urgent. par  
 oxysmo sumend.

230.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . ʒj  
 Scammon. . . . ʒj  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . gr. xx  
 Syr. simpl. q. s.  
 ut fiat massa, in pil. xx. dividend. è quibus ca  
 piant. ij. ad alvum officii immemorem excitand.



231.—℞ Pot. Nitr. . . . . gr. xx  
 Sacch. alb. . . . . ʒij  
 Mucilag. Acac. q. s. ut fiat massa, in  
 trochisc. xij. distribuend., quorum j. detineatur  
 sub linguam, donec liqueasc.

232.—℞ Querc. Cort. . . . . ʒss  
 Anthem. Flor. exsicc. . . . ʒj  
 Tere simul in pulv., alt. vel tertiis horis, durante  
 apyrexia, sumend.

233.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . gr. xij  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ʒiij  
 Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augend. dos. si opus  
 sit, et si ferat ventriculus.

234.—℞ Ext. Cannab. Ind. . . . . gr. v.  
 Vespere ante somnum sumend.

235.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . . ʒj  
 Fiat pil. xij. Sumat j. sextis horis, donec com-  
 modè purgetur.

236.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . gr. xxv  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . gr. j  
 Fiat pulv. emet.: ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris  
 donec hauriatur, et vom. mot. superbibant. cyathi  
 aliquot inf. anthem. tepidi.

237.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ʒiij  
 Divide in partes xij. Capiat j. secundâ vel tertiâ  
 quâque horâ, ex cyatho parvo lact. vaccin. recent.  
 cosente febre.



238.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . gr. x  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . gr. vj  
 Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumend.;  
 mane sequent. post quintam vel sextam assump-  
 tionem, bibat potionem purgant. comm.

239.—℞ Pil. Aloës cum Myrrh. . . 3j  
 Fiant pil. xij., quæ obruantur pulv. glycyrrhiz.

240.—℞ Pulv. Digital. . . gr. iij  
 — Glycyrrhiz. . . gr. xx  
 M. In pulv. iij. hæc quant. dividend. est. Partitio  
 fiat exactissima.

241.—℞ Extr. Papav. . . gr. x  
 Fiant pil. ij., quarum cap. j. statim, et alt. post  
 horas iij., si vomitus perstiterit.

242.—℞ Ferri Sesquiox. . . 3vj<sup>3</sup>  
 In vj. partes divid., quarum j. ter de die exhibend.  
 et per plures dies continuand.

243.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . gr. x  
 Fiant pil. ij.  
 Devoret æger j. bis in die, horâ decimâ et horâ  
 secundâ.

244.—℞ Pulv. Scammon. . . ʒj  
 — Rhei . . gr. x  
 Hydrarg. subchlorid. . . gr. iv.  
 M. Fiat pulv. purg. extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti  
 sumend.



245.—Dentur Rad. Ipecac. in pulv. subtilissimum tritæ gr. iij. vel v. diluculò, sing. vel alt. diebus.

246.—Sumantur Filicis Rad. in. pulv. tritæ 3ij. vel iij. è cyatho Aq. Menth. primo diluculò.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex Hydrarg. Submur. gr. v. vel vj. et Cambogiæ gr. viij. vel x.; assumpto subindè haustulo Inf. Theæ virid.

247.—℞ Ferri Sulph. . . . . 3ss

Assafoet. . . . . 3ij

Summ Mucilag. Acac. tantillo subige in massam, dividendam in pil. sing. gr. iv. pendentes.

248.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . gr. vi

Pulv. Fol. Digit. . . . gr. x

Conf. Rosæ q. s. ut fiat massa in pil-

lulas xx. dividenda.

Initio sumat æger pil. j. pro dosi, mane ac nocte, postea ij. dein iij. et denique augeatur dosis quantum fieri potest.

249.—℞ Extr. Gentian. . . . gr. x

Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho.

250.—℞ Pulv. Aloës . . . . 3j

— Myrrh. . . . . 3ss

Cap. gr. x. ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec 3j. in die sumatur.

251.—Sum. quantum cuspidè cultri capi potest, pulv. Rhei, in cochl. lactis sacch. vel in melle.



252.—Sum. æger 3j. Pulv. Cinch. ante paroxysmum ingredient.

253.—℞ Hydrarg. Binox. . . . gr. xij  
Conf. Rosæ q. s.

ut fiant pil. xij. Sumat æger pil. ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant.

Dosis ab initio à pil. j. ad ij. vel iij., semper dosin augendo.

254.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . 3j  
—— Zingib. . . . gr. xx

M. Sum. æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ, huncce pulv. pro dosi.

255.—Sum. ægra, in lecto composita, pil. Opii, superbibendo Hordei Aq. calid.

256.—℞ Gum. Ammon. . . . 3ss  
Pulv. Rhei . . . ʒj  
Syr. simpl. . . . q. s.

ut fiant pil. xx.

Cap., per duas noctes, iv., et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit.

257.—℞ Antim. Oxid. . . . ʒj  
Niträt. Pot. . . . 3j  
Pulv. Ipecac. co. . . . 3ss

Misceantur, et fiat pulv. tenuiss. in vij. partes æquales separand., quarum j. sing. horis ingeratur.

258.—Rep. pulv. hesterno die præscript. eodemque modo sumantur.



259.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . 3j  
           Pulv. Ipecac. . . . gr. vj

℞. et fiat pulv. in chartul. ij. æqualiter dividend.,  
 quarum cap. j. horis octavis; et temporibus inter-  
 mediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bib. cochl. ij.  
 mist. seq.

260.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . 3j  
           Pulv. Scammon. . . . 3ss

℞. Fiant pil. xx., quarum ij. deglutiantur horâ  
 decubitûs; diluculò ut infra,—

℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . 3j

261.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . gr. xij  
           Conf. Rosæ . . . . q. s.

℞. fiat pil. xij., quarum sum. j. post cœnam  
 mane et pomeridie sum. haust. purg.

262.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . 3ss  
           Pulv. Ipecac. . . . gr. xv

℞. fiat pulv. emet. statim sumend. Finitâ vomitorii  
 operatione, cap. subinde cochl. ij. mist. purg.

263.—℞ Pulv. Digital. . . . gr. ss  
           — Acac. . . . 3j

℞. fiat pulv. 4tis horis sumend., ægrâ interim con-  
 quiescente et caput immotum tenente.

264.—℞ Hydrarg. c. Cretâ . . . gr. x  
           Pulv. Tragacanth. . . . 3ss

℞. fiat pulv. statim sumend., et exhibeatur sequenti  
 uoce portio purg. comm,



265.—℞ Pulv. Pot. Sulphat. . . ʒj  
                     — Rhei . . . ʒj

M. Fiat pulv. in pulmento vel in poc. seri lact. vinos. sumend.

266.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . ʒij  
                     — Cinnam. . . ʒj

M. Fiant pulv. xij., quorum cap. unum quartâ quâque horâ, superbibendo vini cujuslibet haust. incipiend. immediatè post paroxysm., interdicto interim enematum usu.

267.—℞ Extr. Hyoscyam. . . ʒj

Fiant pil. xij., quarum sumatur j. pro re natâ, sub lang. vel. singult.

268.—℞ Sodæ Potassio-Tart. . . ʒiss  
                     Cret. præp. . . ʒss

M. Fiat pulv. in jus. avenac. tenuissimo sumend.

269.—℞ Pil. Aloës c. Myrrh. . . ʒij

Fiant pil. xxiv., è quibus ingerantur ij. unâquâque mane ac nocte.

270.—℞ Hydrarg. Subchlor. . . gr. iv  
                     Sacch. . . gr. vj  
                     Pulv. Antim. Co. . . gr. ij

Conterant. Sum. vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesiorum.

271.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . ʒj

                    Conf. Cynobasti . . . q. s.

ad pil. xx. fingend., quæ deaurand. sunt.



272.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . . ʒj  
 Fiat pulv. vel, addend. Syr. Zingib., bolus, ad  
 allvum contrahend., mane sumend.

273.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . . . ʒss  
 Divide in ij. partes; sum. j. statim, alteram circa  
 mediam noctem.

274.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . ʒj  
 Fiat pulv. emet., more solito sumend. Operatione  
 emetici peractâ, cap. Pulv. Rhei ʒj.

275.—℞ Pulv. Calumb. . . . . ʒj  
 ——— Zingib. . . . . gr. xx.  
 M. omnia, quæ dividant. in vj. dos. æquales, per  
 ij. dies continuos mane sumend. tribus horis ante  
 coenastum.

276.—℞ Ol. Croton. . . . . gtt. xvij  
 Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ . . . . . q. s.  
 fiant pil. xxxvj., quarum exhibeantur ij. horâ  
 recubitus, quandoque alv. nimis solida fuerit, et  
 augeatur seu minuatur dos. pro ratione effect.

277.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . . . gr. j.  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . . . gr. iv  
 fiat bolus vesp. si perst. diarrhoea vel adsint torm.  
 intestin. capiend.

278.—℞ Jalap. Rad. pulv. . . . . ʒj  
 Pot. Bitart. . . . . ʒij  
 coorsim ij. permisce. Dosis à ʒss. ad ʒvj. mane.



279.—℞ Extr. Gentian. . . . 3v  
 In pil. lx. dividend. Dosis j. vel ij. nocte mane-  
 que statim post cibum.

---

# CHAP. VI.—FORMS FOR LINCTUSES, ETC.

- 280.—℞ Ol. Tereb. . . . 3ij  
 Mel. despum. . . . 3j  
 M. Fiat linct.  
 Dosis cochl. parv., nocte et mane, cum haustu  
 cujusvis potûs tenuioris tepefact.
- 281.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . 3iv  
 Sum. ad nucis juglandis magnitud.
- 282.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . 3ij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . 3j  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . 3ss  
 Fiat electuarium, exactè invicem miscend.
- 283.—℞ Conf. Rosæ can. . . . 3ij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . 3vj  
 Ol. Amygd. . . . 3j  
 M. et fiat linct., in ollâ fictili mittend.
- 284.—℞ Oxymel. Scill. . . . 3iij  
 Syr. Papav. . . . 3vj  
 Pulv. Tragac. co. . . . 3j  
 M. Fiat linct., cujus lambat æger pauxillum  
 subinde.



285.—℞ Resin. Guaiac. . . . ʒj  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . q. s.

ut fiat electuarium, de quo cap. quant. nucis mos-  
 chatæ majoris, bis indies.

286.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . ʒij  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . ʒj

M. et fiat linct. ; cap. quant. castaneæ bis in die.

287.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . ʒiv  
 Pulv. Pot. Bitart. . . . ʒss

M. et fiat electuarium. Cap. quant. nucis avel-  
 lan. vel mosch. subinde, vel ter in die paulò ante  
 prandium.

288.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . ʒj  
 ———— Serpent. . . . ʒiij  
 Syr. simpl. q. s.

ut fiat electuarium, quod decedente paroxysm.  
 optum capere debet æger, ante access. feb. se-  
 quentem.

289.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . ʒj  
 fiat linct. sumend. subindè lambendo. Mittatur  
 in narthecio.

290.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . ʒj  
 Alum. Pulv. . . . ʒj

M. Impon. parvul. assiduò linguæ, ut solutum  
 obliat et sic lente deglutiatur.



291.—℞ Pulv. Uvæ Ursi . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . q. s.  
 ut fiat electuarium debitæ spissitud., cujus mol.  
 nucis mosch. bis in die, paulatim delingat.

292.—℞ Acet. Colch. . . . . ʒij  
 Mel. . . . . ʒiv  
 M. et super leni foco, sæpius agitando cochl. lign.  
 coque ad mellis spissitud. Hujus oxymellis sum.  
 æger cochl. parvul. ter die.

293.—℞ Menth. vir. fol. recent. . . ʒiv  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . ʒxij  
 Fol. mortar. lapid. contunde, tum adjecto sacch.  
 iterum contunde, donec corp. sit. j.

294.—℞ Hujus Conf. . . . . ʒiv.  
 Fiat bolus, statim sumend. et 3tiis horis repetend.  
 urgente ægritudine ventriculi.

#### CHAP. VII.—FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLI- CATIONS, ETC.

295.—℞ Mic. Pan. . . . . ℥j  
 Liq. Plumbi Diacet. dil. . . q. s.  
 ut madescat panis.



296.—℞ Conii Fol. exsicc. . . . . ʒj  
 Coque ex aq. Oiiss. ad Oij. et cola, panni lanei  
 moce decoct. calido madefact., deinde expressi,  
 parti affectæ imponantur et sæpius renoventur.

297.—Vespere utatur pediluv. tepido.

298.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. fort. . . . . ʒj  
 Hujus ung. affricetur ʒj. femoribus inter. ante  
 cocum sing. noct. donec ptyalismus cieatur.

299.—Eficetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ  
 vel strigile.

300.—℞ Pyreth. Rad. contrit.  
 Mastiches . . . . . āā ʒj  
 Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo; teneat  
 æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medi-  
 ament. exspuatque salivam.

301.—Sufflet æger fauces ejus cum vapore ex  
 acid. Sulph. ʒss. cui primum adjunctæ fuerint  
 chl. Sod. ʒij.

302.—℞ Picis liquid. . . . . ʒiss  
 Sulphur. Sublim. . . . . ʒss  
 Cer. flav. . . . . ʒj  
 In lento igne liquefac, ut fiat ung.

303.—℞ Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ʒj  
 Cer. alb. . . . . ʒij  
 Fiat liniment. quocum illinantur partes de-  
 adæ bis quotidie.



304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus Æther. Sulph. vapor ter quotidie.

305.—℞ Dauci Rad. . . . . q. s.  
Coque in aq. ad aptam mollitiem, in pulp. deinde contunde.

306.—℞ Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil. Oj. Lintea quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus inflam. applic. et sæpius renov.

307.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ʒij  
Jur. Aven. . . . . Oss  
Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ʒss. vel  
Butyri quant. juglandis.  
Misce pro enemate statim injiciend.

308.—Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Pot. Fus.

309.—℞ Pulv. Asari  
—— Veratr. . . . . āā ʒj  
Glycyrrhiz. . . . . ʒij  
M. Fiat pulv. cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternut. excitand.

310.—Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro ʒj. Ung Hydrarg. fort. 11â horâ ante meridiem et 4tâ post meridiem indies.

311.—℞ Lap. Calamin. . . . . ʒj  
Eo conspergantur parte adfectæ, sub quâlibet deligatione.



312.—℞ Liq. Potassæ . . . 3j  
 Aq. destill. . . . . 3vj

M. Hujus liq. tepid. quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur, in aurem ægram supinatam, hac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur.

313.—℞ Oxyd. Zinci . . . 3j  
 Fiat pulv. inclusus sindone rara excutiat super parte excoriatâ, prius detergâ.

314.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . . 3j  
 In partes excoriatas ex gossipio asperge.

315.—Admov. parti adfectæ spong. aquâ calidâ imbuta.

316.—Vesica suilla, aq. calidâ ad dimid. repleta admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum super ponatur sacculus arena calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituantur alius jam calefact. Continuentur hæc donec dolor. remis.

317.—Cataplasma calid. irrorat. prius tantillo Spp. Camph. applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfect. et vesicâ suillâ oleo madefactâ detineatur; renov. quolibet trihorio.

3.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti affect. cum panno linteo quadruplic.



319.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Oxyd. Rubr.

—— Resin . . . . āā 3ss

M. Fiat ung. quo leniter inungatur locus adfect.  
ac dein tegatur emplast. plumbi, super alut. extens.

320.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . 3j

Adip. Suillæ . . . . 3j

M. Super pann. lint. extende, et cuti affect.  
applica.

321.—Hauriatur vap. calid. ope infundib. in  
fauces.

322.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . . 3ss

Ung. Cetacei . . . . 3j

M. Fiat ung. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus  
umbilici subinde; aut magnit. dimid. juglandis  
nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur.

323.—℞ Linim. Sap. . . . 3j

Liq. Ammon. . . . 3iv

Tinct. Opii . . . . 3j

M. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico illinatur  
naribus, temporibus, etc. hujus linim. paululum.

324.—℞ Hydrarg. Perchlor. . . gr. x

Acid. Hydrochl. . . . 3ss

Aq. Rosæ . . . . 3x

M. Tantillo hujus liq. lavent. mane et vespere  
partes infest.



325.—℞ Pulp. Coloc. . . . 3j  
 Ol. Olivar. . . . 3j

℞. et coque leni igne donec pulpa torqueri videatur;  
 dein massam adhuc calent. cola, et cum eâ illinatur  
 abdom. et præcipuè umbil. regio.

326.—℞ Zinci Oxid. . . . 3j  
 Aq. Rosæ . . . 3viiij

℞. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum lint.  
 quadruplicat. imponatur oculo adfecto.

327.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitrat. 3j  
 Cerat. Sapon. . . . 3ss

℞. Hujus tantillo illinantur palebræ omni ves-  
 pere, cubitum ituro, ope plumæ mollis.

328.—℞ Tinct. Canthar. . . . 3ss  
 Linim. Sapon. . . . 3iiss

℞. Fiat linim. quo partes adfectæ perfricandæ  
 sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ.

329.—℞ Camph. . . . 3j  
 Ol. Amygd. . . . 3j

℞. et instilla gutt. iv. auri p. r. n.

330.—℞ Extr. Opii . . . gr. x  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . 3j

℞. et applicetur paululum auri affectæ omni nocte  
 cum gossipio.

331.—℞ Linim. Sapon. . . . 3j  
 Tinct. Opii . . . 3j

℞. Fiat linim. cum panno laneo faucibus extern.  
 applicand.



332.—℞ Ol. Amygd. . . . 3j  
                   Camph. . . . 3j

M. pro linim. quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die.

333.—℞ Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . 3j  
                   Liq. Alum. co. . . . 3ss  
                   Aq. pur. . . . 3vj

Probe commisc. Indatur nari ex qua sanguis stillat, turunda ex lint. raso, humect. hoc liq. et relinquend. illic per dies ij.

334.—℞ Flor. Samb. . . . ℥ij  
 Coque in Aq. ℥iv.

Foveant. eo decoct. sæpius in die, caput, facies, oculi, aliæque part. erysipel. tentatæ.

335.—℞ Decoct. Hord. . . . ℥ss  
                   Magn. Sulph. . . . 3ij  
 Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo, injiciend.

336.—℞ Tinct. Lyttæ . . . 3iv  
                   Liq. Ammon. . . . 3j  
                   Linim. Sapon. . . . 3ij  
 M. Fiat linim. quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desist. per diem et applica Ung. Cetacei.

337.—℞ Farin. Lini . . . ℥ij  
                   Aq. bull. q. s.  
 ut fiat cataplasma. admov. calidè loco adfecto; renov. quater de die; cum arescat tantillo butyri insuls. emol.



338.—Admov. lintea aq. frigidâ madefact vel, si fieri possit, glacies, raso capiti.

339.—℞ Mic. Panis . . . ℥ij  
Tinct. Lyttæ . . . ℥ij  
Decoct. Papav. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per horæ dimid. aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam excitat. dolor fervid. et rubor partis tumen. cessentur.

340.—℞ Calamin. Pulv. . . . ℥j  
Cret. præp. . . . ℥ss

℞. Fiat pulv. Intra linteum consutum applicetur, renovando simul ac maduerit.

341.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . gr. v.  
Saponis . . . . . ℥j

℞. et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratam applicand.

342.—Foveant. gingiv. Aq. calidâ.

343.—℞ Inf. Rosæ . . . . . ℥vj  
Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥j

℞. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarism.

344.—℞ Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ℥j  
Liq. Potassæ . . . . . ℥ij

℞. Fiat linim. hujus pauxillo oblinatur abdom. s terye quotidie.



345.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xxv.  
 Jusc. . . . . ℔ss

Fiat enema. Injic. horâ somni tertiâ quâque noct.  
 ad tres vices, dein repet. alt. noctibus usque ad  
 quart. vicem, si opus sit.

346.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitr. . . . . ℥ss  
 — Cetacei . . . . . ℥j

M. Hujus ung. pauxillum, ope penicilli macel.,  
 oculo affecto applic. nocte et mane.

347.—℞ Alum. . . . . ℥j  
 Cret. præp. . . . . ℥j

M. diligentissimè, ut fiat pulv., cujus inspergatur  
 pauxillum super mamillas p. r. n.

348.—Admoveatur Extr. Belladon. supercilio et  
 regioni supraorbit. vespere.

349.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. ij.  
 Sacc. alb. . . . . ℥j

Fiat pulv. cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in  
 oculum affect. semel vel bis in die.

350.—℞ Rad. Dauci. . . . . ℔j

Coque in aq. font. q. s. et per setaceum trajice  
 pulpam, cui adde ℥ss. adipis, ut fiat cataplasma  
 calidè adhibend.

351.—Vespere appropinq., si opus sit, injiciatur  
 clyisma heri præscript.



352.—Fiat setaceum ad med. brach.

353.—Foveantur artus cum decoct. Anthem.

354.—℞ Conii Fol. . . . ʒij  
Aq. Ferv. . . . ℥bj

(Colatura sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis parti affect. admov. mane horis duabus, antequam è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit.

355.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj  
Linim. Sapon. . . . ʒj

℞ Fiat linim. cum quo benè fricentur tempora et detons. caput.

356.—Inhalet sing. noct. in lecto vaporem Aq, calid. cui tempore usûs adde cochl. ij. min. Æther. rect.

357.—Explor. vesica urinar. ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina.

358.—Colluantur os et gingiv. bis terve in die cum Tinct. Myrrh. gtt. xx. in aq. tepid. cyatho.

359.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. cin. . . ʒj. vel  
———— Sulphuret. rubr. ʒss

℞ Fiat pulv. pro fumigatione faucibus intern. omni nocte more solito adhibend.

360.—Fiat font. crure infra vel supra genu.

361.—Instituatur paracentesis abdom. et educ. aq.



362.—Affricetur parti affect. sing. noct. Ung. Hydrarg. fort. magnit. fabæ equinæ, deinde applicetur cataplasma ex Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil., Micâ Panis et Farinâ Lini.

363.—℞ Argent. Nitrat. . . . . ʒj  
Aq. destill. . . . . ʒvj

Fiat mist. et cum hâc illinantur part. affect. sing. noct. horâ somni prius deters.; vel linteum in eâdem madefiat et per totam noctem gestetur.

364.—Utatur balneo, ad grad. nonagesim. calefacto, bis in septim.

365.—℞ Fel. Bov. . . . . ʒij  
Ol. Amygd. . . . . ʒss

M. Fiant guttæ acoust. bis die applicand.

366.—Utatur æger equit. subinde, si fieri possit.

367.—Mittatur fist. arm.

368.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . ʒj  
Aq. pur. . . . . ʒvj

M. Fiat inject. quæ ex syph. eburn. in urethram injiciatur mane et nocte.

369.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ʒj  
Amm. Chlorid. . . . . ʒij  
Aq. . . . . ℥ij

Fiat lotio, nocte cubitum ituro tumoribus applicand. Mitte ℥ij. cum directione propriâ.



370.—Fiat fonticulus purul. ad med. brachium, ope Pot. fus.

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acid. Sulph. ope penicilli, dein tegantur Emplast. Plumbi.

372.—℞ Ung. Cetacei . . . ʒj  
Pulv. Opii . . . ʒss

Fiat ung. cujus paululum p. r. n. applicetur, urgente ani prurigne.

373.—℞ Linim. Camp. . . ʒiss  
Tinct. Canth. . . ʒss

℥. Fiat linim. quocum fricetur pars affecta ter quaterve indies.

374.—℞ Nicotianæ . . . ʒj  
Aq. comm. . . Oj

coque per sext. part. horæ et cola; adde liquori

Sodæ Sulph. . . ʒij

olve et fiat enema statim injiciend. contra insult.

proplect. vel affectus soporosos adhibend.

375.—Mitte Emplast. Galb. super alutam induend.

376.—Adhib. lav. frigid. vel tepid. prout ægro antius erit.

377.—Capilli radant. et caput postea panniculo sione frigidâ imbut. circumdet.



378.—℞ Hydrarg. Perchlor. . gr. x  
Aq. pur. . . . . 3x

M. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus opesiph. ; post sing. inject. materia relinq. intra ulcus et coerc. per dimidium horæ, claus. omn. apertur., tumque externè prem. leniter ulcus ut liq. eject. per omn. sinus et meatus propell.

379.—℞ Dec. Mal. comp.

(c. Fœnic. Semin. cont. 3iij) 3xiv

Ft. enem. statim tepide injiciend.

380.—Injec. Morph. hypoderm. minim. vj. sub cuticul. injiciend.

381.—Inhalet vapor. Amyl. nitrit. minim. v. urgent. spasm.



## PART III

UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH LITERAL  
TRANSLATIONS;

FORMING

### A KEY TO PART II.

---

#### CHAPTER I.—FORMS FOR BLOOD-LETTING.

1.—DETRAHATUR è brachio sanguis ad uncias decem statim. *Let blood be immediately drawn from the arm to ten ounces.*

2.—FIAT venæsectio, ut fluant sanguinis uncie quinque. *Let venesection be performed, that five ounces of blood may flow.*

3.—OPUS EST venam cubiti secare, ut sanguis fluat ad uncias decem. *It is necessary to cut a vein of the arm, that blood may flow to ten ounces.*

4.—AD recidivum præcavendum, detrahatur sanguis pro re natâ. *To prevent a relapse, let blood be occasionally drawn.*

5.—EXTRAHATUR sanguis pleno rivo, ad uncias sex, quamprimum. *Let blood be taken away as soon as possible, in a full stream, to six ounces.*



6.—Emitte sanguinis uncias sexdecim saltem, vel ad deliquium. *Take away at least sixteen ounces of blood, or to fainting.*

7.—Dimove sanguinem, per saltum, ad uncias decem vel ultra. *Remove blood by leaps, to ten ounces or more.*

8.—Detrahantur ex arteriâ temporali sanguinis unciae sex, quamprimum. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn as soon as possible from the temporal artery.*

9.—Mittatur sanguis illicò ex largo vulnere ad uncias decem, vel donec æger pallescat vel languescat. *Let blood be immediately taken from a large wound (i.e. orifice) to ten ounces, or until the patient becomes pale or faint.*

10.—Repetatur sanguinis detractio, et localis et generalis. *Let the blood-letting, both local and general, be repeated.*

11.—Iterum fiat venæsectio ad defectionem animi. *Let venesection be again performed to fainting.*

12.—Sanguis eodem modo quo ante, iterum mittendus est, verò ad uncias sexdenas. *Blood is to be again drawn, in the same manner as before, but to sixteen ounces.*

13.—Pertundatur vena brachii, et detrahatur sanguis ad uncias viginti, vel usque ut liquerit animus. *Let a vein of the arm be opened [literally, bored or beat through], and blood be drawn to twenty ounces, or to fainting.*



14.—Repetatur venæsectio ad tres alias vices ad eandem quantitatem, tribus diebus sequentibus, quando dolor et respirandi difficultas suadeant. *Let venesection be repeated to the same quantity, three other times, on the three following days, when the pain and difficulty of breathing require it.*

15.—Die sequenti celebretur iterum venæsectio ad eandem quâ antea quantitatem. *On the following day let venesection be again performed, to the same quantity as before.*

116.—Mittatur sanguis è brachio ad uncias duodecim quamprimum, ac postea ex venâ jugulari uncias octo. *Let blood be taken from the arm to twelve ounces as soon as possible, and afterwards from the jugular vein to eight ounces.*

117.—Sanguis denuò mittendus est ad uncias decem tantum. *Blood is to be again taken to ten ounces only.*

118.—Mittatur sanguis de novo, et repetatur ad minimi ferè deliquium. *Let blood be again taken afresh, and (the operation) repeated almost to fainting.*

119.—Extrahatur sanguis è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti duabus horis post leve prandium, capiat pulverem emeticum. *Let blood be drawn from the arm; and on the same day, after [i.e. at the expiration of] a few hours, or on the following day, two hours after a light dinner, let the patient take an emetic powder.*



20.—Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus tum repetatur; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebretur, interposito semper die uno. *If the disease should not yield to the first blood-letting then let it be repeated; and not giving way, [i.e. if the disease do not then yield], let it [the blood-letting] be again performed twice, one day always intervening [i.e. between the blood-letting].*

21.—Necnon admoveantur cucurbitulæ cura ferro nuchæ capitis; mittatur sanguis ad uncias duodecim. *Also let the cupping-glasses, with the scarificator, be applied to the nape of the neck, and let blood be taken away to ten ounces.*

22.—Statim abradatur capillitium, et applicentur cucurbitulæ cruentæ nuchæ. *Let the hair [of the head] be immediately shaved off, and the blood-cupping-glasses [i.e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator] be applied to the nape of the neck.*

23.—Accommodentur cucurbitulæ cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mittatur sanguis ad uncias quatuor. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be applied under the ear of the affected side, and let the blood be drawn to four ounces.*

24.—Admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum scarificatione parti thoracis dolenti pro re natâ, et exsurgatur sanguis ad uncias octo. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be occasionally applied to the painful part of the chest, and blood be drawn to eight ounces.*



25.—Semel in septimanâ applicentur temporibus utrinque hirudines tres. *Once a week let three leeches be applied to both temples.*

26.—Hirudines viginti-quatuor statim lumbis admoveantur et quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emolliens applicetur. *Let twenty-four leeches be immediately applied to the loins, and when they are removed, let an emollient poultice be applied.*

27.—Admoveantur hirudines tres singulis temporibus, si adsit dolor capitis. *Let three leeches be applied to each temple, if there be pain of the head.*

28.—Applicentur jugulo hirudines quatuor, et post fluxum sanguinis applicetur emplastrum tittæ. *Let four leeches be applied to the fore part of the neck, and after the flux of blood [i.e. when the bleeding has ceased] let a blister be applied.*

29.—Detrahantur ex ischio affecto, et partibus adjacentibus, ope cucurbitularum cum scarificatione, sanguinis uncie sex. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn from the affected ischium and adjacent parts by means of the cupping-glasses with scarification.*

30.—Applicentur adversum renes hirudines duodecim vel cucurbitulæ cruentæ, ut extrahantur sanguinis uncie duodecim. *Let twelve leeches, or bloody cupping-glasses [i.e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator], be applied opposite the kidneys, so that twelve ounces of blood may be extracted.*



31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrahatur sanguis per cucurbitulas tres. *If the convulsion should return, not otherwise, let blood be drawn by three cupping-glasses.*

32.—Si dolor perstiterit ad latus, mittantur sanguinis unciae viginti è brachio. *If the pain should continue at the side, let twenty ounces of blood be taken from the arm.*

33.—Sanguisugæ tres fronti imponantur. *Let three leeches be applied to the forehead.*

34.—Admoveatur cucurbitula sicca regioni hepatis. *Let a dry cupping-glass [i.e. the cupping-glass without the scarificator] be applied to the region of the liver.*

---

## CHAP. II.—FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.—Adhibe emplastrum cantharidis tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium duodecim horarum, vel donec in vesicam manifestò epidermis elata sit. *Apply a plaster of cantharides to the tumour in the right arm-pit, for the space of twelve hours, or until the cuticle is manifestly raised into a blister.*

36.—Applicetur abdomini emplastrum lyttæ super alutam satis latam extensum. *Let a plaster of cantharides, spread on leather sufficiently large, be applied to the belly.*



37.—Admoveatur parti thoracis superiori emplastrum lyttæ, et post vesicationem applicetur ceratum sabinæ, ut ulcus perpetuum fiat. Fluxu cessante utatur sequenti:—

Recipe, Cerati Sabinæ,

Unguenti Lyttæ, partes æquales.

*Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the upper part of the chest; and after vesication, let savin cerate be applied, that a permanent ulcer may be produced. The discharge ceasing [i.e. when the discharge ceases], let the patient use the following.*

38.—Admoveatur tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) externæ parti gutturis. *Let a blistering cloth (according to pattern) be applied to the external part of the throat.*

39.—Admoveatur capiti raso unguentum cantharidis, usque ad vesicationem. *Let the ointment of cantharides be applied to the shaven head, until vesication (is produced).*

40.—Admoveatur prope cartilaginem thyroideam utrinque, emplastrum lyttæ. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied on each side near the thyroid cartilage.*

41.—Abradatur capillitium et admoveatur toti capiti sericum vesicans. *Let the hair (of the head) be shaved off, and a blistering taffeta applied to the whole head.*

42.—Applicetur prope articulum femoris supe-



riorem emplastrum lyttæ, super quod drachma pulveris lyttæ inspergenda est. *Let a plaster of cantharides, upon which a drachm of the powder of cantharides has been sprinkled, be applied near the upper joint of the thigh.*

43.—Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpetuum ope unguenti sabinæ. *If the difficulty of breathing be very troublesome, let a plaster of cantharides be applied, and let a permanent ulcer be produced by means of savin ointment.*

44.—Recipe, Emplastri Galbani compositi, unciam dimidiam.

————— Resinæ, uncias duas.

Misce. Fiat emplastrum super alutam extendendum, quo pedes involvantur post pediluvium. *Mix. Let a plaster be made to be spread upon leather, in which [i.e. in the plaster] the feet are to be wrapped after the use of the foot-bath.*

45.—Imponatur nuchæ capitis, vel suris externis emplastrum lyttæ. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the nape of the neck, or to the external [i.e. the superficial] part of the calves (of the legs).*

46.—Emplastrum lyttæ collo imponatur quod dolet. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the neck, where it is in pain [i.e. the painful part of the neck].*



47.—Admoveatur pannus vesicatorius lateri sinistro. *Let a blistering cloth be applied to the left side.*

48.—Adhibeatur emplastrum epispasticum, satis amplum et acre, inter scapulas. *Let a blistering plaster, sufficiently large and acrid, be applied between the shoulders.*

49.—Recipe, Lyttarum in pulverem tenuissimum  
tritarum, drachmam

Camphoræ Pulveris, drachmam

Ceræ flavæ

Sevi præparati, ana, drachmam

Adipis præparati, scrupulos duos

Cera, sevo et adipe simul liquefactis, paulo antequam concrecant Lyttas et Camphoram insperge, atque omnia misce ut fiat emplastrum epispasticum regioni jecoris applicandum. *The wax, suet, and cantharides being melted together, sprinkle the cantharides and camphor upon them a short time before they congeal, and mix them altogether, that a blistering plaster may be made, to be applied to the region of the liver.*

50.—Admoveatur charta vesicatoria occipiti. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. *Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Let the blistered part be dressed with savin ointment.*

51.—Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro lyttæ, si res postulaverit, promoveatur. *If it should be required, let the discharge of fluid, produced by the blister of cantharides, be promoted.*



52.—Emplastra duo vesicatoria brachiis internis infra cubitos quamprimum imponantur. *Let two blisters be immediately applied to the inner part of the arms below the elbows.*

53.—Admoveatur taffeta vesicatoria genu, et fluxus postea eliciatur ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let a blistering taffeta be applied to the knee, and afterwards let a discharge be excited by means of savin ointment.*

54.—Ceratum lyttæ partibus excoriatis imponatur, ut natus humor ab emplastro lyttæ promoveatur. *Let the cerate of cantharides be applied to the excoriated part, that the fluid produced by the blister may be promoted.*

55.—Recipe, Pulveris Euphorbii, scrupulum dimidium

Cerati Sabinæ, unciam

Emplastri Thuris, unciam dimidium

Simul bene contritis, sit emplastrum scuto pectoris. *Having well incorporated them, let a plaster be made for the defence of the breast.*

56.—Fiat fonticulus ex parte vesicatorii ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let an issue [i.e. discharge] be made from the place of the blister [i.e. from the blistered part] by means of savin ointment.*



57.—Recipe, Ammoniae Hydrochloratis, drachmam

Saponis duri, drachmas duas

Emplastri Plumbi, unciam dimidiam

Emplastrum et saponem simul liqua, et paulo antequam concrecant immisce salem in pulverem tenuem tritum. Extensum super alutam, parti affectae quamprimum applicetur, et pro re natâ repetatur. *Melt the plaster and soap together, and a little while before they harden, admix the salt rubbed into a fine powder. Let it [i.e. the mixture] be spread on leather, and immediately applied to the part affected.*

58.—Caput tonderi debet et emplastro vesicatorio circumcirca tegi. *The head ought to be shaved, and covered round about with a blistering plaster.*

59.—Applicetur regioni singulorum renum emplastrum lyttæ parvum (magnitudinis nummi semicoronæ). *Let a small plaster of cantharides (of the size of half-a-crown piece) be applied to the region of the kidneys.*

---

### CHAP. III.—FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60.—Recipe, Vini Aloës, drachmas duas

Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse

Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas quatuor



Misce. Hujus capiat unciam horâ septimâ matutinâ ; et circiter horam decimam, partem reliquam sumat, si opus fuerit. *Mix. Of this let the patient take an ounce at seven o'clock in the morning, and the remainder at ten o'clock, if there be occasion.*

61.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis,  
drachmas tres cum semisse  
Vini Antimonialis drachmas  
duas  
Tincturæ Cardamomi compo-  
sitæ, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias  
quatuor

Fiat mistura, cujus unciae duæ omni horæ quadrante calidè sorbeantur, durante frigore. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two ounces be taken warm every quarter of an hour during the chilliness.*

62.—Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, uncias duas  
Detur fluidrachma una subinde, è cochleare magno,  
Infusi Radicis Valerianæ sylvestris, sub formâ  
theæ parati. *Let a fluidrachm be given now and then in a table-spoonful of the infusion of the wild valerian, prepared in the form of tea.*

63.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias quatuor  
Syrupi Scillæ, drachmas tres  
Tincturæ Opii, guttas quadra-  
ginta

quod unciatim sumatur, tussi admodum ingra-  
vescente. *Let this be taken, ounce by ounce [i. e. in ounce doses], when the cough is very troublesome*



64.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, uncias

sex

Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam

Capiat cochlearia tria magna post jentaculum et  
post prandium quotidie. *Let the patient take daily  
three table-spoonfuls after breakfast and dinner.*

65.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis,  
drachmas duas

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias  
tres cum semisse

Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, drach-  
mas duas

Misce. Cochlearia duo magna secundis horis  
sumantur, durante febre, sæpius vel rarius pro  
impetûs ratione: et absente febre, Pulv. Cinchon.  
ant ante. *Mix. Let two table-spoonfuls be taken  
every two hours during the fever, more or less fre-  
quently, according to the violence of the fit [i.e. the  
ague fit]; and, when the fever is absent [let] the  
powder of cinchona [be taken] as before.*

66.—Recipe, Foliorum Rosæ, unciam

Aquæ ferventis, uncias octo

Stent per horam; colaturæ adde Succi Limonum,  
Sacchari albi, ana, quantum sufficit, ad gratam acer-  
ritatem dulcedinemque. *Let them stand during an  
hour; to the strained [liquor] add a sufficient quan-  
tity of lemon-juice and white sugar to give an agree-  
able acidity and sweetness.*



67.—Recipe, Antimonii Tartarati grana sex  
Aquæ puræ, drachmas quatuor  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochleare minimum subinde, ad  
nauseam vel vomitum promovendum. *Mix. Let  
the patient take a small [i.e. tea-] spoonful from  
time to time, to promote nausea or vomiting.*

68.—Recipe, Sodæ Subcarbonatis, drachmas  
duas cum semisse  
Crystallorum Tartari, drachmas  
tres

Aquæ puræ, uncias octo  
Stent in lagena bene obturata per triduum, et  
deinde sit in promptu pro potu cathartico. *Let  
them stand in a bottle well stoppered for three days,  
and then be in readiness for a cathartic drink.*

69.—Recipe, Sodæ Bicarbonatis, drachmas duas  
Ferri Sulphatis, grana tria  
Magnesiæ Carbonatis, drachmam  
Aquæ puræ, octarium dimidium  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, fluidrach-  
mas decem

Infundatur primum lagenæ aqua, dein immittantur  
Salina, et denique Acidum Sulphuricum; illico ob-  
turetur lagena, et in loco frigido servetur. *First let  
the water be poured into the bottle, then let the salts  
be put in, and lastly, the sulphuric acid; let the  
bottle be immediately stoppered, and kept in a cool  
place.*



70.—Recipe, Decocti Lichenis, octarium  
Sumat æger poculum omni bihorio. *Let the patient take a cupful every two hours.*

71.—Recipe, Magnesiae Carbonatis, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia duo dum flatus infestat.

Mix. *Let the patient take two spoonfuls when flatulency is troublesome.*

72.—Capiat cochlearia duo ampla Aquæ Menthæ  
piperitæ, omni horâ, donec singultus et nismus ad  
comitum cessaverint. *Let the patient take two  
table-spoonfuls of peppermint water every hour, until  
the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.*

73.—Recipe, Tincturæ Digitalis, drachmas tres  
Acidi Hydrocyanici, guttas vi-  
ginti

Misce. Hujus capiat guttas viginti ter die, ex  
pyratho aquæ frigidæ, dosin sensim augendo, prout  
caput aut ventriculus ferre queat. *Let the patient  
take twenty drops of this mixture three times a-day  
in a glass of cold water, the dose to be gradually  
increased according as the head or the stomach can  
bear it.*

74.—Recipe, Magnesiae Carbonatis, drachmam  
Pulveris Rhei, grana quindecim  
Aquæ Anethi, unciam cum semisse

Misce. Fiat julepum, cujus unum cochleare mi-  
nimum infantulo lactenti detur secundis horis,



phialâ agitatâ. *Mix. Let a julep be made, of which let one tea-spoonful be given to the sucking infant every two hours, the bottle being shaken.*

75.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniaci, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna statim; iterentur post horam, si tussis accreverit. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls immediately; let them be repeated in an hour if the cough should increase.*

76.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, uncias decem  
Olei Olivæ, uncias duas  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam

Tere oleum cum mucilagine donec probè coiverint, tum sensim adde decoctum, ut fiat enema. Interdum addere liceat Magnesiæ Sulphatis unciam. *Rub the oil with the mucilage until they are well combined, then gradually add the decoction, that an enema may be made. Sometimes we may add an ounce of sulphate of magnesia.*

77.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaci Aromatici,  
drachmam

Tincturæ Assafœtidæ, unciam  
dimidiam

Syrupi Croci, unciam dimidiam  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam

Misce. Exhibe cochleare parvum ter quaterve de die, vel sæpius, urgente convulsione vel spasmo.



*Mix.* Give a tea-spoonful three or four times a-day, or oftener, if the convulsion or spasm should be troublesome.

78.—Recipe, Infusi Krameriae, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

*Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post singulas dejectiones liquidas. Let a mixture be made, of which let three table-spoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation.*

79.—Recipe, Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum semisse

Sodæ Phosphatis, unciam

Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas quatuor

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

*Misce. Sumat unciam statim, et repetatur dosis post horas duas nisi alvus prius responderit.*

*Mix.* Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls immediately, and let the dose be repeated in two hours, unless the bowel be previously relieved.

80.—Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmam cum semisse

Potassæ Acetatis, drachmas quatuor

Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Aquæ Anisi, uncias sex

*Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia duo vel minima bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit. Let a mixture be made, of which let two or three tea-*



*spoonfuls be taken twice or thrice a-day, or as there may be occasion.*

81.—Recipe, Ipecacuanhæ Radicis Pulveris,  
drachmam cum semisse  
Potassæ Bitartratis, drachmam  
Aquæ ferventis, fluiduncias tres  
cum semisse

Macera per horam integram, dein cola et adjice  
Syrupi, fluidunciam dimidiam

Misce. Detur semiuncia vel cochleare amplum  
omni semihorâ, donec vomitum proritaverit.  
*Macerate during an hour, then strain, and add half  
an ounce of syrup. Mix. Let half an ounce, or a  
table-spoonful, be given every half-hour, until it shall  
have produced vomiting.*

82.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Misturæ Cretæ, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna omni quad-  
rante horæ donec leniatur dolor. *Mix. Let the  
patient take two table-spoonfuls every quarter of an  
hour until the pain is alleviated.*

83.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, uncias  
quatuor  
Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum se-  
missemisse

Misce. Cochlearia duo amplia intermissionis tem-  
pore sumantur, ita ut purgatio ex toto cessaverit  
ante accessum paroxysmi. *Mix. Let two table-*



spoonfuls be taken in the time of intermission, so that the purgation shall have ceased before the accession of the paroxysm.

84.—Recipe, Sodæ Tartaratae, uncias duas

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias octo

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes promovendas. *Mix.* Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls every two hours to promote stools.

85.—Recipe, Plumbi Acetatis, grana quatuor

Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas tres

Misce. Capiat cochleare amplum mane quotidie; repetatur dosis ad tres vices, et deinde capiat æger suavisum aliquem purgantem. *Mix.* Let the patient take one table-spoonful daily in the morning; let the dose be repeated three other times, and then let the patient take some purging draught.

86.—Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam et semissem

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam cum semisse

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Hujus misturæ sumantur cochlearia quatuor omnibus tribus horis, donec venter rite solutus erit. *Mix.* Of this mixture let two table-spoonfuls



*be taken every three hours, until the belly shall have been thoroughly opened.*

87.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam

Magnesiæ Sulphatis, semiunciam

Misce. Capiat quartâ quâque die. *Mix. Let the patient take (it) every fourth day.*

Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ drachmas duas  
Spiritus Ammoniacæ fœtidi, drachmas  
duas

Aquæ puræ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo in languoribus, præcipue diebus purgatione deditis. *Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls in languors, especially on the days appropriated to the purgation.*

88.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Tincturæ Opii, semidrachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo quartâ quâque horâ si tussis increbuerit. *Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls every fourth hour if the cough should occur frequently.*

89.—Recipe, Antimonii Tartarati, grana tria

Infusi Sennæ, uncias tres

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Repetantur cochlearia duo ampla omni semihorâ, donec supervenerit vomitus vel alvus dejecerit. *Mix. Let two table-spoonfuls be repeated every half hour until vomiting comes on, or until the bowel shall have acted.*



90.—Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas quatuor

Potassæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam

Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat cochlearia majora duo omni quadrante horæ, donec alvus copiosè responderit.

Mix. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls every quarter of an hour, until the bowel shall have acted sufficiently.*

91.—Recipe, Cetrariæ Islandicæ, unciam

Aquæ frigidæ, octarium

Coque ad uncias duodenas; stet ut geletur, et statatur ager gelatinâ ad libitum. *Boil to twelve ounces: let it stand that it may congeal, and let the patient use the jelly at pleasure.*

92.—Recipe, Lactis Vaccini, octarium

Sinapis Semen contusorum, unciam

Coquantur simul, donec pars casearia in coagulum convenerit, deinde coletur serum, et hujus sumatur mathus subinde. *Let them be boiled together, until the caseous part [caseum or curd] be changed into a coagulum [i.e. be coagulated]; then let the whey be strained, and a wine-glassful of it be taken now and then.*

93.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniac Acetatis, drachmas quatuor

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias sex



Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo, invadente paroxysmo caloris, in febribus intermittentibus. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls during the paroxysm of heat (i.e. the hot stage) in intermittent fevers.*

94.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, fluiduncias sex  
Sumat primò, omni quadrante horæ, cochleare; dein assumptionis vices protrahantur ad horam, et ultra pro successu. *Let the patient take, at first, one spoonful every quarter of an hour; then let the time of taking be protracted to an hour, and afterwards according to the effect.*

95.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, fluiduncias sex. Capiat æger cochlearia tria ampla pro re natâ; postea augendo minuendove quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores pluresve promoverit. *Let the patient take three table-spoonfuls occasionally; afterwards increasing or diminishing the quantity, according as it may have excited fewer or more stools.*

96.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam

Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce, et agitando phialam, dentur cochlearia duo secundâ quâque horâ, seriùs vel citiùs ut res postulet, dum vexant ventriculi tormina vel vomitus. *Mix, and, shaking the phial, let two table-spoonfuls be given every second hour, later or sooner, as circumstances may require, as long as the gripings or vomitings trouble.*



97.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, fluidunciam.

Fiat haustus statim sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken immediately.*

Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, fluiduncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, fluidrachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla sub finem vomitionis. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls towards the end of the vomiting.*

98.—Recipe, Tincturæ Rhei, unciam

————— Gentianæ, semiunciam

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Croci, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo, urgente ventriculi dolore, flatu, nausæâ vel languore. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two table-spoonfuls, the pain of the stomach, flatulence, nausea, or languor, being troublesome.*

99.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam

————— Cardamomi, unciam  
dimidiam

Syrupi Croci, drachmas quatuor

Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo maxima post singulas vomitiones vel sedes liquidas. *Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls after each vomiting liquid stool.*



- 100.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias sex  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
unam  
Syrupi Aurantiorum, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus misturæ, cochlearia quatuor, horis duabus interpositis, sumantur, ad sudationes diminuendas. *Mix. Of this mixture let four table-spoonfuls be taken every two hours, to diminish sweating.*

- 101.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
Confectionis aromaticæ, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem, phialâ prius concussâ. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three table-spoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation, the phial being first shaken.*

- 102.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaci aromatici, drachmam  
Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas tres  
Spiritûs Lavandulæ, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus drachmæ duæ, pro re natâ, ingerantur, contra languorem et deliquium. *Let a*



*mixture be made, of which let two drachms (i.e. two tea-spoonfuls) be taken occasionally, against languor and fainting.*

103.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, fluiduncias sex  
Tincturæ Jalapæ, fluidrachmas  
sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria ampla, singulis horis, ad plenam alvi solutionem. *Let three table-spoonfuls be taken every hour, to produce copious evacuation of the bowel.*

104.—Perstet in usu misturæ catharticæ, donec alvus ter quaterve plenè responderit. *Let the patient continue in the use of the cathartic mixture, until the bowel shall have acted freely three or four times.*

105.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniaci, uncias sex  
capiat æger cochleare magnum bis in die, ex poculo juseuli bovini, contra raucedinem. *Let the patient take a table-spoonful twice a-day, in a cup of beef-tea, against hoarseness.*

106.—Recipe, Tincturæ Scillæ, drachmam  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat mistura, de quâ subindè capiat drachmam unam guttatim, ad gulam emolliendam et expectationem promovendam. *Mix. Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one drachm (i.e. a tea-spoonful) by drops, to soften (relax, or lubricate) the throat, and to promote expectoration.*



107.—Recipe, Ammoniae Sesquicarbonatis drachmam

Tincturae Cardamomi, unciam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum largum si pustulæ evanescent. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one table-spoonful if the pustules disappear.*

108.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, unciam

Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Fiat mistura, de quâ cochleare largum unum secundis vel tertiis horis exhibeatur, sæpius rariusve prout febris vehementior vel mitior fuerit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let one table-spoonful be taken every second or third hour; more frequently or rarely, according as the fever may have been more or less violent.*

109.—Recipe, Tincturae Assafoetidæ, drachmas duas

Ammoniae Carbonatis, drachmam dimidiam

Aquæ Pulegii uncias quatuor



Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum vel cochlearia duo in languoribus, vel sudoribus frigidis, vel frigoris paroxysmis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one or two table-spoonfuls in languors, or in cold sweats, or in paroxysms of cold (as the cold stage of intermittents).*

110.—Recipe, Potassæ Bitartratis, unciam  
Olei Limonis, guttas quindecim  
Sacchari purificati, uncias duas  
Aquæ bullientis, octarios duos

Misce. Usurpetur pro potu communi ubi æger intensâ siti vexatur. *Mix. Let it be used for a common drink when the patient is troubled with intense thirst.*

111.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam  
Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum singulis horis exhibeatur, unâque vice phialam agitando, ut permisceatur pulvis. *Mix. Let one table-spoonful be given every hour, the bottle being shaken each time, that the powder may be thoroughly mixed [with the liquid].*

112.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ, sesquiunciam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

quoque per sextam partem horæ in vase leviter sauso, et liquorem adhuc calentem cola: sub finem



adde Syrupi Absinthii uncias duas. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyathus unus exhibeatur, intermissionis tempore. *Boil, for the sixth part of an hour, in a lightly-covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot: towards the end of the boiling add two ounces of syrup of wormwood. Let one cupful be given every third or fourth hour, at the time of the intermission.*

113.—Recipe, Infusi Chirettæ, uncias sex  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Misce. Usurpetur ad uncias quas bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejuno ventriculo. *Mix. Let it be used to (the extent of) four table-spoonfuls twice or three times a-day, long before taking food, and especially when the stomach is empty.*

114.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, octarium dimidium  
Nitri purificati, drachmam dimidium  
Misce. Duabus vel tribus exhibeatur vicibus duarum horarum intervallo. *Mix. Let it be given at two or three times in the space of two hours.*

115.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici, drachmas duas  
Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, uncias quatuor  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor



Misce, et divide in haustus quatuor, quorum unus usurpari potest si pulsus languescat vel pustulæ subsiderint. *Mix, and divide into four draughts, of which one may be taken if the pulse become feeble or the pustules recede.*

116.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam  
Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas  
duas

Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum exhibeatur, dosisque iteretur, prout urgeat morbus. *Mix. Let one tablespoonful be given, and the dose repeated, according as the disease may require [it].*

117.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, uncias duas

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis,  
drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias  
duas

Misce, et in tres vel quatuor doses divide, quarum una omni bihorio in insultuum remissione sumenda. *Mix, and divide into three or four doses, of which one is to be taken every two hours in the remission of the fits.*

118.—Recipe, Vini Colchici, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmam

Infusi Sennæ, uncias duas



Misce. Ista dosis in duas partes dividi potest, quarum una manè, altera serò exhibeatur. *Mix. This dose may be divided into two parts, of which one part may be given in the morning, the other in the evening.*

119.—Ætheris cochleare minimum, urgente flatu, in Aquâ Menthæ piperitæ sumendum. *One tea-spoonful of æther (is) to be taken in peppermint water when the flatus is troublesome.*

120.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias duas  
Tincturæ Myrrhæ, semiunciam  
Acidi Hydrochlorici, quantum  
sufficit ad gratam acerbitem reddendum. *To give an agreeable acidity.*

121.—Recipe, Tincturæ Sennæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas  
Misce. Capiat dimidium statim, et semihorâ elapsâ, quod reliquum est. *Mix. Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour the remainder.*

122.—Prætermittatur mistura salina. *Let the saline mixture be omitted.*

123.—Capiat Tincturæ Opii guttas triginta horâ somni, et repetantur omnia tertiâ horâ, perstante dolore et spasmò. *Let the patient take thirty drops of the tincture of opium at bed-time, and let them be repeated every third hour if the pain and spasm continue.*



124.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas  
duas

Tincturæ Serpentariæ, drachmas  
duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochleare modicum quartis horis,  
aggrediente febre. *Mix. Let the patient take a  
moderate (i.e. a dessert-) spoonful every four hours  
when the fever is coming on.*

125.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias quatuor

Magnesiae Sulphatis, drachmam

Misce. Ex hac misturâ, primo die cochleare unum,  
altero die duo, et sic deinceps, propinentur. *Mix.  
Of this mixture let one spoonful be drunk the first  
day, two the next day, and so henceforth.*

126.—Recipe, Sarsaparillæ Radicis

Zingiberis Radicis contusæ, ana,  
unciam dimidiam

Sassafras Radicis concisæ, un-  
ciam

Coque leni igne in Aquæ fontanæ octariis quatuor,  
ad dimidiam consumptionem, ut fiat decoctum,  
ejus bibat fluiduncias octo modicè tepefacti post  
bolus, et manè repetatur in lecto ad diaphoresin  
seendâ. *Boil, with a gentle heat, in four pints of  
spring water, to half, that a decoction may be made,  
of which let the patient drink eight fluid ounces, made  
moderately warm, after the bolus, and let it (i.e. the  
decoction) be repeated in the morning while in bed,  
to promote diaphoresis.*



127.—Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti, unciam  
dimidiam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas  
duas

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat cochleare minimum,  
sextis horis, in quovis vehiculo grato. *Let a mix-  
ture be made, of which let the patient take one tea-  
spoonful every six hours, in any agreeable vehicle.*

128.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici,  
drachmam

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas  
duas

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor

Sumat, opprimente languore, cochlearia ampla  
duo. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls when  
the languor is oppressive.*

129.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei

———— Myrrhæ, ana, drach-  
mam

Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia quatuor ampla manè,  
meridie, et horâ somni, ad biduum vel triduum;  
quo elapso, et uno tantum die interjecto, sumat  
potionem emeticam sequentem manè, superbibendo  
Infusi Florum Anthemidis quantum sufficit ad vom-  
itiones quater aut quinquies proritandas, cum debito



regimine. *Let the patient take four table-spoonfuls in the morning, at noon, and at bed-time, for the space of two or three days; which having elapsed, and one day only intervening, let the patient take the following emetic potion in the morning, drinking after it a sufficient quantity of the infusion of camomile flowers to produce vomiting four or five times, with the accustomed regimen.*

130.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, fluidunciam  
Antimonii Tartarati, grana duo  
Misce, et fiat potio. *Mix, and let a potion be made.*

131.—Recipe, Sodæ tartaratæ semiunciam  
Tincturæ Rhei, unciam dimidiam  
Syrupi communis, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex  
Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia tria magna omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take three table-spoonfuls every three hours until the bowels be purged.*

132.—Recipe, Aquæ pluvialis, uncias duas  
Antimonii Tartarati grana tria  
olve: hujus danda sunt cochlearia duo mediocria singulis horæ quadrantibus, donec vomitus sequatur. *Dissolve: of this [solution] two middling-sized*



[i.e. dessert-] spoonfuls are to be given every quarter of an hour, until vomiting ensues.

133.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Sennæ, semiunciam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia duo magna bis terve in horâ, donec adsit catharsis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two table-spoonfuls twice or thrice in an hour until purging be present [i.e. come on].*

134.—Recipe, Catechu, semiunciam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias duodecim

Coque ad uncias sex: stent donec fæces subsiderint: liquoris partem limpidam cautè effunde. *Boil to six ounces: let them stand until the dregs subside: carefully pour off the clear part of the liquor.*

135.—Recipe, Decocti Aloes, fluiduncias sex  
Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo ordinaria secundâ quâque horâ, donec amplè purgaverit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two common spoonfuls every second hour until it [i.e. the medicine] shall have amply purged.*

136.—Recipe, Acidi Nitrici, drachmam  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias duodecim  
Syrupi Aurantii, sesquiunciam

Fiat mistura, quotidie sumenda, ope tubuli vitrei,



artitis haustibus. *Let a mixture be made, to be taken daily in divided draughts by means of a glass tube.*

1137.—Capiat æger unciam dimidiam Infusi Annæ pro dosi, ex cyatho parvo Decocti Hordei. *Let the patient take half an ounce of the infusion of anna for a dose, in a small cupful of barley water.*

1138.—Capiat æger cyathum vinosum parvum Infusi Gentianæ, secundâ quâque horâ. *Let the patient take a small wine-glassful of the infusion of gentian every second hour.*

1139.—Recipe, Magnesiae Carbonatis, semidrachmam

Pulveris Rhei, drachmam

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

ssce. Sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unquamque sedem mollem, vitrio prius confuso. *Mix. Let three table-spoonfuls be taken after each liquid evacuation, the bottle being previously shaken.*

1140.—Recipe, Sodæ Tartaratae, drachmas sex

Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias duas

et solutio, duabus vicibus sumenda. *Let a solution be made, to be taken at twice.*

1141.—Recipe, Infusi Quassiae, uncias sex

Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam

et mistura, de quâ capiat æger cochleare unum



amplum bis terve in die. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one table-spoonful twice or three times a day.*

142.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, uncias sex  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, drachmas duas

Misce. Bibat cochlearia tria subinde, urgente stranguriâ, aut in languore. *Mix. Let the patient drink three spoonfuls when strangury is troublesome, or in languor.*

143.—Repetatur mistura pro re natâ, si opus erit, ad vomitum sedandum. *Let the mixture be repeated now and then, if there shall be occasion, to allay vomiting.*

144.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam omni semihorâ, donec dolor mitescat. *Mix. Let the patient take one ounce every half-hour until the pain is appeased.*

145.—Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas duas  
Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Sumat drachmas duas omni horâ si non



ormiat. *Mix.* Let the patient take two drachms every hour if he does not sleep.

146.—Recipe, Magnesiae Subcarbonatis, drachmam dimidiam

Tincturae Gentianae, drachmas tres

Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas quatuor

Aquae Pimentae, uncias quatuor

Misce. Capiat aeger, acido infestante, cochleare amplum unum vel alterum ex poculo jusculi ovini. *Mix.* Let the patient take one or two bubble-spoonfuls, in a cup of beef-tea, when troubled with acid [i.e. acidity of stomach].

147.—Recipe, Rasurae Cornu Cervi, unciam

Aquae, octarios quatuor

Coque ad octarios duos, dein liquori colato adde sacchari albi quod satis est, et ad usum servetur. *Boil to two pints, then add to the strained liquor as much as is sufficient of white sugar, and let it be the decoction] be kept for use.*

148.—Recipe, Infusi Sennae, uncias sex

Sodae Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam

Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas duas

ant mistura. Detur imprimis uncia una, et intersitis tribus vel quatuor horis, cochleare exhibeat si fuerit opus, et post duas alias horas repetatur bis, si alvus antea non moveatur. *Let a mixture*



*be made. In the first place let an ounce be given and three or four hours having intervened, let a spoonful be administered, if necessary; and after two more hours let the dose be repeated, if the bowels be not previously moved.*

---

#### CHAP. IV.—FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

149.—Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, drachma  
duas

Infusi Sennae, unciam

Syrupi Rhamni, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, in juscule calido, partibus vicibus, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made to be taken at different times in warm broth.*

150.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianae, unciam

Tincturae Cardamomi, drachmam

Fiat haustus, quem aeger sumat tribus ante prandium horis. *Let a draught be made, which let the patient take three hours before dinner.*

151.—Recipe, Infusi Sennae, unciam

Sumatur pro re nata, postea augendo minuendo quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores pluresve promoverit. *Let it be taken occasionally; afterward increasing or diminishing the quantity, according as it shall have excited more or less stools.*



152.—Recipe, Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, guttas  
viginti

Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, fluidrachmam

Aquæ Menthæ viridis fluidunciam

Fiat mistura salina, cujus capiat cochleare parvum omni horâ cursu noctis. *Let a saline mixture be made, of which let the patient take a tea-spoonful every hour in the course of the night.*

153.—Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum

Aquæ destillatæ, drachmas decem

—— Cinnamomi, drachmas duas

Syrupi, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cui, tempore capiendi, adde succi Limonis recentis cochleare magnum unum, et in effervescentiâ sumatur. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to which, at the time of taking, add one table-spoonful of lemon-juice; and let it be taken during effervescence.*

154.—Recipe, Antimonii Tartarati, granum  
dimidium

Aquæ puræ, unciam

Misce, ut fiat haustus statim sumendus, et repetatur post horas duas si non antea ventriculus emeticum rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit. *Mix, that a draught may be made, to be taken immediately; and let it be repeated after two hours, if the stomach shall not have previously rejected the emetic, or if the bowels shall not have been opened.*



155.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ,  
drachmam

Misturæ Camphoræ, uncias duas

Misce, et fiat haustus, sextâ quâque horâ sumendus,  
si aderit vel spasma vel pulsûs languor. *Mix, and  
let a draught be made, to be taken every six hours,  
if spasm or languor of pulse be present.*

156.—Perstet in usu haustus nocturni heri præ-  
scripti. *Continue the use of the night-draught pre-  
scribed yesterday.*

157.—Sit in promptu haustus cum vini Colchici  
drachmâ, horâ somni sumendus, si redintegraverit  
malum arthriticum, vel involverint vigiliæ inter  
noctem. *Let a draught with [containing] one  
drachm of wine of colchicum be in readiness, to be  
taken at the hour of sleep [i.e. at bed-time] if the  
arthritic pain should have returned, or if the watch-  
ings should be troublesome during the night.*

158.—Repetatur porro haustus inter noctem  
cum Tinctura Opii, si vigiliæ involverint vel incre-  
buerit tussis. *Moreover, let the draught, with tinc-  
ture of opium, be repeated during the night if the  
watchings should be troublesome, or if the cough  
should become more frequent.*

159.—Recipe, Acidi Nitrici diluti, semiunciam  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, drach-  
mas tres



Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas  
duas

Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Syrupi, quantum sufficit

add acorem compescendum et gustum conciliandum.  
Sumat quotidie instar potus, et bibat quantum sitis  
exigat. *To moderate the acidity and please the  
palate. Let the patient take it daily, as a drink,  
and let him take as much as thirst may require.*

160.—Sumat ægrotus omni mane, si possit,  
uncias octo lactis asini, pro jentaculo. *Let the  
patient take every morning, if he can, eight ounces of  
asses' milk for breakfast.*

161.—Capiat æger haustum catharticum proxi-  
mâ luce navem conscendens; et si post naviga-  
tionem vomitus supervenerit, bibat æger spiritûs  
cucujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *Let the  
patient take a purging draught the day before em-  
barcking; and if, after sailing, vomiting should come  
on, let him drink a little of some (kind of) spirit,  
mixed with water.*

162.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ  
grana decem  
Antimonii Tartarati granum  
Aquæ destillatæ, fluidunciam  
cum semisse

Fac. Fiat haustus, horâ nonâ matutinâ sumen-  
dus. Vomitu superveniente, bibat æger, vicibus



repetitis, Infusi Anthemidis aliquot cyathos. Vomitu finito, capiat pulverem sudorificum. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at nine o'clock in the morning. When vomiting comes on, let the patient drink, at different times, some wine-glassfuls of infusion of camomile flowers; vomiting being finished, let the patient take a sudorific powder.*

163.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, sesunciam  
Potassæ Tartratis, semiunciam  
Tincturæ Cinnamomi compositæ,  
fluidrachmas duas  
Ex his fiat haustus, summo mane deglutiendus. Repetatur idem tertio quoque die. *Of these let a draught be made, to be taken the first thing in the morning. Let the same be repeated every third day.*

164.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
Syrupi cujusvis, fluidrachmam  
Misturæ Camphoræ, fluidunciam  
Misce. Capiat æger haustulum hujusmodi, singulis noctibus, horâ solitâ. *Mix. Let the patient take a little draught of this kind every night, at the accustomed hour.*

165.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, guttas decem  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, guttas  
quindecim  
Potassæ Nitratis, grana sex  
Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam  
Misce. Fiat haustus in promptu habendus, et



urgente febris paroxysmo sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be kept in readiness, and taken when the febrile paroxysm is troublesome.*

166.—Sumat æger omni mane guttas novem Acidi Sulphurici diluti, ex jure vitulino. *Let the patient take nine drops of diluted sulphuric acid in meal broth every morning.*

167.—Recipe, Sambuci Corticis interioris, manipulum unum

Incoquatur in aquæ octariis duobus ad octarium. Decocti hujus altera medietas mane, altera sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalescat. *Let it be boiled in two pints of water to one pint. Let half of this decoction be taken in the morning, and the remainder in the evening, daily, until the patient recovers.*

168.—Sumat Tincturæ Opii guttas viginti, in vehiculo calido conveniente. *Let the patient take twenty drops of tincture of opium in a vehicle made agreeably warm.*

169.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ, scrupulum

Aquæ Menthæ, unciam  
Misce; fiat haustus emeticus. Potione copiosa puræ aquæ tepefactæ, vomitio benè provocetur. *Mix. Let an emetic draught be made. Let full vomiting be produced by a copious draught of pure cold water.*



170.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, unciam  
Potassii Bromidi, grana quinque  
Fiat haustus, mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ  
potandus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken in  
the morning, and at four o'clock in the afternoon.*

171.—Recipe, Olei Ricini, unciam  
Potassæ Carbonatis, grana sex  
Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam  
Fiat secundum artem mistura pro unâ dosi, quam-  
primum sumenda. *Let a mixture be made accord-  
ing to art, for one dose to be taken immediately.*

172.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ viridis, unciam  
Misce, fiatque haustus, somno deficiente bibendus.  
*Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken when  
sleep is absent.*

173.—Recipe, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, unciam dimi-  
diam  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, drach-  
mam  
Syrupi Tolutani, drachmam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas  
Misce, et fiat mistura, de quâ capiat unciam, si vel  
languores vel horrores contingant. *Mix, and let  
a mixture be made, of which let the patient take an  
ounce, if either languors or shiverings affect (the  
patient).*



174.—Capiat Acidi Sulphurici diluti guttas decem, vel numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem in singulis selibris decocti hordei. *Let the patient take in every half-pint of barley water, ten, or a sufficient number of drops of diluted sulphuric acid to (produce) moderate acidity.*

175.—Sequenti aurorâ, sumat Olei Ricini quantum satis sit ad alvum solvendam. *On the following morning, let the patient take a sufficient quantity of castor-oil to open the bowel.*

176.—Sumat æger Vini Antimonialis guttas viginti quartâ, quintâ, vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausea non tamen excitanda. *Let the patient take twenty drops of antimonial wine, every fourth, fifth, or sixth hour: nausea, however, not to be excited.*

177.—Recipe, Cupri Sulphatis, grana decem.

Aquæ Menthæ Sativæ, unciam

Syrupi simplicis, drachmam

Fiat haustus, quando venenum in ventriculum receptum est sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken when poison has been received into the stomach.*

178.—Bibat Infusum Seminum Lini ad libitum. *Let the patient drink as much as he pleases of the infusion of linseed.*

179.—Recipe, Radicis Sarsaparillæ, uncias duas  
Corticis Ulmi, semiunciam

Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Decoque ad octarium cum semisse, cola, et signetur



decoctum, quod capiat ut ante. *Boil to a pint and a half, strain, and let it be called (on the direction) the decoction, which let the patient take as before.*

180.—Recipe, Infusi Quassiae, unciam

Tincturae Gentianae, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and again an hour before dinner, when the stomach is empty.*

181.—Recipe, Syrupi Chloralis, drachmam

Aquæ Chloroformi, fluidunciam  
cum semisse

Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ somni, vel vespertinâ, vel serâ nocte sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at bed-time, in the evening, or late at night.*

182.—Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cum succi limonum cochleare uno amplo, in impetu ipso effervescentiæ sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken with one table-spoonful of lemon-juice, in the height of effervescence.*

183.—Recipe, Tincturae Jalapæ, semidrachmam

Infusi Sennæ compositi, unciam

Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas  
duas



Misce. Fiat haustus, secundis horis sumendus, donec alvus plenè soluta sit. Mitte tales quatuor.

*Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every second hour, until the bowels are freely opened. Send four such (draughts).*

184.—Continuetur haustus nuperrimè præscriptus. *Let the draught very lately prescribed be continued.*

185.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, unciam

Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, semidrachmam

Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim

Aquæ puræ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ capiendus. Ut effectus sudorificus augeatur, adde singulis haustibus Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis grani quartam partem. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour. That the sudorific effect may be increased, add to each draught a quarter of a grain of the potassio-tartrate of antimony.*

186.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, semidrachmam

Tincturæ Serpentariæ, guttas decem

Spiritûs Ammoniae aromatici, guttas quindecim

Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam







192.—Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas  
decem  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cras primo mane sumendus,  
et repetatur tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum sol-  
vendum. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken  
early to-morrow morning, and repeated every third  
or fourth hour, to open the bowel.*

193.—Recipe, Misturæ Cretæ, unciam  
Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumen-  
dus, donec paroxysmi non discrucient, instillando  
internis vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tincturæ  
Opii guttas duas vel tres. *Mix. Let a draught  
be made, to be taken every fourth hour, until the  
paroxysms no longer distress (the patient); adding  
every other time, if diarrhœa should be present, two  
or three drops of tincture of opium.*

194.—Recipe, Tincturæ Calumbæ, drachmas  
duas

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas  
quindecim

Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumen-  
dus; et tempore usûs, adde singulis, si opus fuerit,  
præcavendam diarrhœam, Tincturæ Opii guttas



tres. *Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour; and at the time of using, add to each draught, if necessary, to prevent diarrhœa three drops of tincture of opium.

195.—Recipe, Infusi Digitalis, uncias tres  
 ——— Gentianæ compositi, uncias  
 quatuor

Syrupi Croci, unciam

Misce. Fiant haustus sex. Sumat unam sextiam horis, per spatium nycthemeri, si vires permittant. *Let six draughts be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, for the space of one night and day (i.e. twenty-four hours), if the strength permit.*

196.—Recipe, Infusi Calumbæ, sesquiunciam  
 Potassæ Hyriodatis, grana quinquaginta  
 Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, meridie et horâ quintâ post meridianâ sumendus, per septimanam integram vel ulterius, si opus fuerit. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at noon and at five o'clock in the afternoon, for one whole week, or longer, if necessary.*

197.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, drachmas tres  
 Misturæ Acaciæ, drachmas sex  
 Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam unam  
 cum semisse

Syrupi Aurantii, unciam dimidiam  
 Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor  
 cum semisse

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo vel tria quarta



horis. *Mix. Let the patient take two or three table-spoonfuls every four hours.*

198.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, partes duas  
Liquoris Potassæ, partes tres  
Aquæ destillatæ, partes septem  
Coque per quadrantem horæ et tunc adde  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, partem  
unam. Stet per horas duas vel  
tres

Capiat æger, liquoris limpidi supernatantis, coch-  
leare medium unum ter die. *Boil during a quar-  
ter of an hour, and then add one part of spirit of  
nitric ether. Let [the mixture] stand for two or  
three hours. Let the patient take, three times a-day,  
one dessert-spoonful of the limpid supernatant liquor.*

199.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, unciam dimi-  
diam  
Vitellum unius Ovi  
Sacchari puri, unciam  
his bene subactis terendo, adde paulatim Aquæ  
Menthæ viridis, uncias sex, ut fiat emulsio. *To  
these, well incorporated by rubbing, add gradually  
six ounces of spearmint water, that an emulsion may  
be made.*

200.—Recipe, Calomelanos, grana tria  
Confectionis Opiatæ, grana sex  
Misce: fiat bolus, statim sumendus. Vespere,  
si prius bis saltem dejecerit alvus, capiat (æger  
senio) Olei Ricini unciam dimidiam (vel semiun-



ciam), vel quantum sufficiat, ad alvum solvendam.  
*Mix.* *Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately.*  
*Unless the bowels shall have been twice previously*  
*evacuated, let the patient take in the evening half an*  
*ounce, or as much as may be sufficient, of castor oil,*  
*to open the bowels.*

Alvo hisce medicamentis liberè soluta, incipiat  
sumere haustum sequentem. *The bowels being*  
*freely opened by these medicines, let him begin to*  
*take the following draught:—*

Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, semiunciam  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam unam  
Vini Antimonialis, guttas quindecim  
Syrupi Papaveris albi, drachmam

Misce; fiat haustus.

Februarii die vigesimo tertio.

201.—Repetantur remedia olim (penultima)  
præscripta, non novissime instituta. Si alvus ad-  
stricta fuerit, magnesia vitriolata augeatur, ut  
alvus satis soluta fuerit. *Let the remedies formerly*  
*(the last time but one) prescribed be repeated, not the*  
*last ordered. If the bowels be bound, let the vitrio-*  
*lated (i.e. sulphate of) magnesia be increased. that*  
*they may be sufficiently opened.*

Martis die undecimo.

202.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse  
(vel sesquiunciam)

Mannæ, unciam dimidiam

Tincturæ Jalapæ, unciam unam



hisce. Capiat (æger homo) cochleare largum  
num horâ tertiâ quâque, donec sedes tres vel  
quatuor procurantur. *Mix.* *Let the patient take*  
*table-spoonful every third hour, until three or four*  
*stools are procured.*

Recipe, Linimenti Ammoniaë, drachmas sex  
Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, drach-  
mam unam

hisce; fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis omni  
te et mane, manu calidâ, assidue applicandum;  
superimponendo pannum laneum eodem imbutum.  
post operationem Misturæ Sennæ, ad usum  
Misturæ Antimonialis in promptu confugiat. *Mix.*  
*a liniment be made, to be assiduously applied*  
*night and morning to the neck and shoulders with*  
*a warm hand; afterwards applying a woollen cloth*  
*fastened with the same (i.e. liniment). And after*  
*operation of the senna mixture, let him return*  
*the use of the antimonial mixture, (which is to be*  
*ready) in readiness.*

Novembris die vigesimo quarto.

003.—Recipe, Guaiaci Ligni rasi, unciam unam  
Sassafras Radicis, unciam dimi-  
diam

Aquæ destillatæ, libras duas  
que igne leni ad libram unam; sub finem coctio-  
addantur Glycyrrhizæ Radicis contusæ drach-  
duæ, et cola: cujus capiat cochlearia tria ampla  
quotidie. *Boil, by a gentle heat, to one pound:*



*let two drachms of bruised liquorice-root be added toward the end of the coction, and strain: of this let the patient take three table-spoonfuls three times a-day.*

Octobris die decimo.

---

#### CHAP. V.—FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204.—*Prosit forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro, Pulveris Hydrargyri subchloridi grana quinque. Perhaps it may be beneficial to give the patient, when about going to bed, five grains of subchloride of mercury.*

205.—*Recipe, Coccinellæ, scrupulum  
Sodii Chloridi, drachmas duas  
Misce. Fiat pulvis. Detur cochleare dimidium pro dosi, tempore matutino. Mix. Let a powder be made. Let half a spoonful be given for a dose, in the morning.*

206.—*Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, semi-  
drachmam  
Misce. Dentur grana duodecim ad viginti et quatuor, quando alvi ductione opus sit. Mix. Let [from] twelve to twenty-four grains be given when there may be occasion to open the bowel.*



207.—Recipe, Magnesiae Carbonatis, semiunciam

Foeniculi Seminum

Sacchari purificati, ana, drachmam

trituantur in pulverem. Dosis quantum cultriacae capi potest, saepius in die. *Let them be rubbed into a powder. The dose is as much as can be taken at the point of a knife, frequently during the day.*

2208.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, drachmam

Confectionis Rosae, quantum satis sit

contunde in massam et divide in pilulas triginta. immatur una bis indies, ut creatur ptyalismus moruus. *Beat them into a mass, and divide into thirty pills. Let one be taken twice a-day, that moderate ptyalism may be produced.*

2209.—Augeatur dosis Pulveris Jacobi veri ad ana sex. *Let the dose of James's powder be increased to six grains.*

2210.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxydi rubri, granum

Opii, tertiam grani partem

Caryophyllorum Olei, guttam

fit pilula, hora somni per hebdomadam sumenda. *A pill be made, to be taken at bed-time during the week.*

2211.—Recipe, Myrrhæ Gummi-resinæ, semidrachmam

Sacchari puri, semiunciam



Tere simul in pulverem. Dosis drachma una ter quaterve indies, è quovis liquore idoneo. *Rub them together into a powder. The dose is one drachm three or four times a-day, in any proper liquid.*

212.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana tria  
Extracti Glycyrrhizæ, grana octo  
Fiant pilulæ binæ, nocte sumendæ ad vicem secundam. *Let two pills be made, to be taken at night for twice (i.e.) two nights.*

213.—Recipe, Capsici Seminum contritorum  
grana sex  
Lauri Baccarum, scrupulos duos  
Misce. Fiat pulvis, dividendus in tres partes æquales, quarum prima portio sumatur incipiente primore rigore; secunda, postridie eâdem horâ; tertia verò tertio die. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be divided into three equal parts, of which let the first part be taken at the beginning of the first rigor, the second at the same hour of the following day, and the third on the third day.*

214.—Recipe, Confectionis Opii, scrupulum unum  
Pro re natâ sumatur, si diarrhœa permaneat. *Let it be taken occasionally if the diarrhœa remain.*

215.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis compositi,  
drachmam  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana duodecim



Fiat massa, in pilulas duodecim dividenda. *Let a mass be made, to be divided into twelve pills.*

Capiat summo mane tres, et postea duas, si alvus, corporis sex, non satis dejecerit. *Let the patient take three early in the morning, and afterwards two, if the bowels, in six hours, be not sufficiently evacuated.*

2216.—Recipe, Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum.

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
quinque

Syrupi Althææ, quantum sufficit

fiat bolus, horâ somni sumendus et alternis noctibus repetendus, ad duas vel tres vices. *That bolus may be made, to be taken at bed-time, and be repeated every other night, for two or three times.*

2217.—Recipe Extracti Cicutæ, semidrachmam  
Fiant pilulæ quindecim, in pulvere cicutæ involvenda. Mitte in chartaceâ pyxide. *Let fifteen pills be made, to be rolled in hemlock powder. Send in a paper box.*

2218.—Recipe, Extracti Colocyntidis, semidrachmam

Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
duodecim

Recipe. Fiant pilulæ duodecim; quarum capiat nocte, quoties alvus fuerit justo adstrictior. *Let twelve pills be made, of which let the*



*patient take one at night, as often as the bowel is more confined than it ought to be.*

219.—Recipe, Elaterii, granum dimidium  
Extracti Colocynthis compositi,  
grana quinque  
Olei essentialis Menthæ piperitæ,  
guttam unam

*In pilulam conficiantur cras mane deglutiendam, iterumque mane perendino. Let them be made into a pill, to be taken to-morrow morning, and again the morning after to-morrow.*

220.—Ad nauseam supprimendam, bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *To prevent nausea, let the patient take a little of some spirit mixed with water.*

221.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ Pulveris, grana quindecim ad drachmas duas  
Capiat è cyatho vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad horas quatuor, intervallo, ita ut æger sumat drachmas sex ad minimum, inter duos paroxysmos. *Let the patient take it in a glass of the best [most generous] wine, every quarter of an hour, for four hours during the interval [of the paroxysms], so that the patient may take at least six drachms between the paroxysms.*

222.—Recipe, Elaterii grana duo  
Sacchari purificati, drachmam unam  
Optime terantur simul, dein in pulveres octo æquales



dividantur, quorum capiat æger unum omni horæ quadrante, donec adsit catharsis. *Let them be well rubbed together, then divided into eight equal powders, of which let the patient take one every quarter of an hour, until purging take place.*

223.—Accipat vespere

Jalapæ Pulveris, grana quindena

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana quinque

Conterantur in molem syrupo simplici, ut fingantur globuli terni æquales. *Let the patient take fifteen grains of jalap and five of calomel in the evening. Let them be rubbed into a mass with simple syrup, that they may make three equal globules (pills).*

224.—Recipe, Sodæ Carbonatis exsiccatae drachmam unam

Saponis duri, scrupulos quatuor

Olei Juniperi, guttas viginti

Syrupi Zingiberis, quantum sufficit

fiat massa, in pilulas triginta dividenda, è quibus capiat tres indies, contra calculos renum. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into thirty pills, of which let the patient take three daily, against renal calculi.*

225.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana viginti quatuor

Misce, et in pulveres duodecim divide, quorum capiat duos vel tres ut necesse sit ad sedes. *Mix,*



*and divide into twelve powders, of which let the patient take two or three, as may be necessary, for [i.e. to produce] stools.*

226.—Recipe, Potassæ Sulphatis, scrupulos duos in semipoculo aquæ tepidæ solutos, cum guttis viginti Tincturæ Digitalis sumendos. *To be dissolved in half a cupful of warm water, to be taken with twenty drops of tincture of foxglove.*

227.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam unam  
Sit pulvis, secundis horis, in cyatholactis, absente paroxysmo, sumendus. *Let it be a powder, to be taken every other hour, in a cup of milk, during the absence of the paroxysm.*

228.—Sumantur Pulveris Calumbæ, grana decem singulis auroris ex pulte. *Let ten grains of powder of calumba be taken every morning in gruel.*

229.—Recipe, Pulveris Nitratis Potassæ  
———— Potassæ Sulphatis, ana,  
grana quindecim  
Fiat pulvis, in promptu habendus, et urgente paroxysmo sumendus. *Let a powder be made, to be had in readiness, and taken when the paroxysm is troublesome.*

230.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam  
———— Scammonii, scrupulum unum  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana viginti  
Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit



ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda, è quibus capiantur binæ, ad alvum officii immemorem excitandam. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills, of which let two be taken, to excite the bowels unmindful of their office (i.e. constipated bowels).*

231.—Recipe, Potassæ Nitratis, grana viginti  
Sacchari albi, drachmas duas  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in trochiscos duodecim distribuenda, quorum unus detineatur sub linguam donec liquescat. *To be divided into twelve lozenges, of which let one be held under the tongue until it melts.*

232.—Recipe, Quercûs Corticis, drachmam dimidiam

Anthemidis Florum exsiccatorum  
scrupulum unum

Tere simul in pulverem, alternis vel tertiis horis, durante apyrexia, sumendum. *Rub together into powder, to be taken every second or third hour during the intermission.*

233.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, grana duodecim  
Aquæ puræ, uncias tres

Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augendo dosin, si opus sit, et si ferat ventriculus. *Let a third be taken three times a-day, increasing the dose if necessary, and if the stomach will bear it.*



234.—Recipe, Extracti Cannabis Indicæ grana  
quinque  
Vespere ante somnum sumenda. *To be taken in  
the evening before sleep.*

235.—Recipe, Extracti Colocyntidis, drachmam  
unam  
Fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat unam, sextis horis,  
donec commodè purgetur. *Let twelve pills be made.  
Let the patient take one every six hours, until suffi-  
ciently purged.*

236.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana vi-  
ginti quinque  
Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis gra-  
num unum  
Fiat pulvis emeticus : et pauxillo alicujus liquoris  
idonei hauriatur, et vomitu motu, superbibantur  
cyathi aliquot infusi anthemidis tepidi. *Let an  
emetic powder be made : let it be taken in a little of  
any proper liquor, and when vomiting comes on, let  
some cupfuls of warm infusion of camomile flowers  
be drunk.*

237.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmas tres  
Divide in partes duodecim [quarum] capiat unam,  
secundâ vel tertiâ quâque horâ, ex cyatho parvo  
lactis vaccini recentis, absente febre. *Divide into  
twelve equal parts, of which let the patient take one  
every second or third hour, in a small cupful of  
fresh cow's milk, during the absence of the fever.*



238.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ grana decem  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana sex  
Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumendus;  
mane sequenti, post quintam vel sextam assumptionem,  
bibat potionem purgantem communem. *Let a bolus be made, to be taken any night, at bed-time; on the morning following, after the fifth or sixth taking, let the patient take a common purging draught.*

239.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloës cum Myrrhâ, drachmam unam  
Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ obruantur pulvere glycyrrhizæ. *Let twelve pills be made, which are to be rolled in powder of liquorice.*

240.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, grana tria  
———— Glycyrrhizæ, grana viginti  
Misce. In pulveres tres hæc quantitas dividenda est. Partitio fiat exactissima. *Mix. This quantity is to be divided into three powders. Let the division be very carefully made.*

241.—Recipe, Extracti Papaveris, grana decem  
Fiant pilulæ duæ, quarum capiat unam statim, et alteram post horas tres, si vomitus perstiterit. *Let two pills be made, of which let the patient take one immediately, and the other after three hours, if the vomiting continue.*

242.—Recipe, Ferri Sesquioxidi, drachmas sex  
In sex partes dividatur, quarum una ter de die



exhibenda, et per plures dies continuanda. *Let it (i.e. the powder) be divided into six parts, one of which is to be given three times a-day, and continued for several days.*

243.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, grana decem  
Fiant pilulæ duæ. *Let two pills be made.*

Devoret æger unam bis in die, horâ decimâ, et horâ secundâ. *Let the patient swallow one twice a-day, at ten o'clock and at two o'clock.*

244.—Recipe, Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum  
unum

———— Rhei, grana decem  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
quatuor

Misce. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomi tostî sumendus. *Mix. Let an opening powder be made, to be taken immediately in the pulp of a roasted apple.*

245.—Dentur Radicis Ipecacuanhæ in pulverem subtilissimum tritæ grana tria vel quinque diluculò, singulis vel alternis diebus. *Let three or five grains of ipecacuanha root, rubbed into a very fine powder, be given at daybreak, every, or every other day.*

246.—Sumantur Filicis Radicis in pulverem tritæ drachmæ duæ vel tres, e cyatho aquæ Menthæ, primo diluculò.

Elapsis duabis horis, devoretur bolus ex hy-



hydrargyri submuriatis granis quinque vel sex, et gambogiæ granis octo vel decem; assumpto subinde haustulo infusi theæ viridis.

*Let two or three drachms of fern root, rubbed into powder, be taken in a cupful of mint water, early in the morning [at daybreak].*

*Two hours having elapsed, let a bolus composed of five or six grains of submuriate of mercury, and of eight or ten grains of gamboge, be swallowed; draught of infusion of green tea being taken now and then.*

247.—Recipe, Ferri Sulphatis, drachmam dimidiam

Assafoetidæ, drachmas duas

et mucilaginis acaciæ tantillo subige in massam dividendam in pilulas singulas grana quatuor penitentes. *Rub with a little mucilage of acacia into mass, to be divided into pills, each weighing four grains.*

248.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana quatuor

Pulveris Foliorum Digitalis, grana decem

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit

*fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda. Initio sumat æger pilulam unam, pro dosi, mane ac nocte, et ita binae, dein tres, et denique augeatur dosi, quantum fieri potest. That a mass may be made,*



*to be divided into twenty pills. At the commencement, let the patient take, morning and night, one pill for a dose; afterwards two, then three, and lastly, let the dose be increased as much as can be borne.*

249.—Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, grana decem. Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho. *Let a pill be made. Let it be given on an empty stomach.*

250.—Recipe, Pulveris Aloes, drachmam unam  
———— Myrrhæ, drachmam di-  
midiam

Misce. Capiat grana decem ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec drachma una in die sumatur. *Mix. Let the patient take ten grains, three times a-day. The dose is to be gradually increased until one drachm be taken during the day.*

251.—Sumat quantum cuspidē cultri capi potest, Pulveris Rhei, in cochleare lactis saccharati, vel in melle. *Let the patient take as much powder of rhubarb as can be contained on the point of a knife, in a spoonful of sugared milk or in honey.*

252.—Sumat æger drachmam unam Pulveris Cinchonæ, ante paroxysmum ingredientem. *Let the patient take one drachm of powder of cinchona bark before the approaching paroxysm.*

253.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Binoxidi, grana duodecim  
Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit



ut fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat æger pilulam ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant. Dosis ab initio a pilulâ unâ ad duas vel tres, semper dosin augendo. *That twelve pills may be made. Let the patient take one pill, three times a-day, until the teeth begin to loosen. The dose, at the beginning, is from one to two or three pills, always increasing the dose.*

2254.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam unam  
—— Zingiberis, grana decem  
miasce. Sumat æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ huncce pulverem prossi. *Mix. Let the patient take this powder for a dose, before the time of the returning paroxysm, three times a-week.*

2255.—Sumat ægra, in lecto composita, pilulam opii, superbibendo hordei aquam calidam. *Let the female patient take, when in bed, a pill of opium, drinking afterwards warm barley water.*

2256.—Recipe, Gummi Ammoniaci, drachmam dimidiam  
Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum  
Syrupi simplici, quantum sufficit  
fiant pilulæ viginti. Capiat per duas noctes, quatuor, et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic peragat donec totum sumpserit. *That twenty pills may be made. Let the patient take four for two nights,*



*and intermit the third night; and continue this until the whole shall be taken.*

257.—Recipe, Antimonii Oxidi scrupulum  
unum  
Nitratis Potassæ drachmam unam  
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ compo-  
siti, drachmam dimidiam

Misceantur, et fiat pulvis tenuissimus, in septem partes æquales separandus, quarum una singulis horis ingeratur. *Let them be mixed, and let a very fine powder be made, to be divided into seven equal parts, of which let one be taken every hour.*

258.—Repetantur pulveres, hesterno die præscripti, eodemque modo sumantur. *Let the powders be repeated, prescribed yesterday, and let them be taken in the same manner.*

259.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ drachmam  
unam  
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana  
sex

Misce, et fiat pulvis, in chartulas duas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam horis octavis; et temporibus intermediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bibat cochlearia duo misturæ sequentis. *Mix, and let a powder be made, to be equally divided into two powders, of which let the patient take one every eight hours; and in the intermediate time, if the pulse be frequent and strong, let the patient take two table-spoonfuls of the following mixture.*



260.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis, drachmam unam  
Pulveris Scammonii, drachmam dimidiam

Misce, fiant pilulæ viginti, quarum duæ deglutuntur horâ decubitûs: diluculò, ut infra

Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam unam

*ix. Let twenty pills be made, of which let two be taken at bed-time; early in the morning [at day-break], (let him take), as under (i.e. the following).*

261.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana duodecim

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit

fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumat unam post prandium: mane et pomeridie sumat haustum purgans. *That twelve pills may be made, of which let the patient take one after supper; let him take a purging draught, morning and evening.*

262.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum dimidium

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana quindecim

Misce, pulvis emeticus, statim sumendus. Finitâ vomitorii operatione, capiat subinde cochleario duo purgantis. *Let an emetic powder be made, taken immediately. The operation of the vomit being finished, let the patient take now and then two spoonfuls of purging mixture.*



263.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, granum dimidium

Pulveris Acaciæ, scrupulum unum

Fiat pulvis, quartis horis sumendus, ægra interim conquiescente, et caput immotum tenente. *Let a powder be made, to be taken every four hours, the (female) patient, in the meantime, being at rest, and keeping her head unmoved.*

264.—Recipe, Hydrargyri cum Cretâ, grana decem

Pulveris Tragacanthæ, scrupulum dimidium

Fiat pulvis, statim sumendus, et exhibeatur sequenti luce potio purgans communis. *Let a powder be made, to be taken immediately; and let a common purging draught be given the following morning.*

265.—Recipe, Pulveris Potassæ Sulphatis, drachmam unam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum

Misce. Fiat pulvis, in pulmento, vel in poculo seri lactis vinosi, sumendus. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in gruel, or in a cupful of wine whey.*

266.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, uncias duas  
———— Cinnamomi, drachmam unam

Misce. Fiant pulveres duodecim, quorum capiat unum quartâ quâque horâ, superbibendo vini cujus-



libet haustum, incipiendo immediate post paroxysmum; interdicto interim enematum usu. *Mix.* *Let twelve powders be made, of which let one be taken every four hours, drinking afterwards a draught of some kind of wine, beginning immediately after the paroxysm; the use of the enemata being in the meantime omitted.*

267.—Recipe, Extracti Hyoscyami, drachmam  
Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumatur una pro  
nata, sub linguore vel singultu. *Let twelve pills  
be made, of which let one be taken occasionally during  
anguor or hiccup.*

268.—Recipe, Sodæ Potassio-Tartratis, sesqui-  
drachmam  
Cretæ præparatæ, semidrachmam  
Misce. Fiat pulvis in juscule avenaceo tenuissimo  
commendus. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be  
taken in very thin gruel.*

269.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloes cum Myrrhâ, drach-  
mas duas  
Fiant pilulæ viginti et quatuor, è quibus ingerantur  
ss, unâquâque mane ac nocte. *Let twenty-four  
pills be made, of which let three be taken every  
morning and night.*

270.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Subchloridi, grana  
quaterna  
Sacchari, grana sena  
Pulveris Antimonii Compositi,  
grana bina



Conterantur. Sumat vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesiorum. *Let them be rubbed together. Let the patient take (i.e. the powder) in the evening, in currant jelly.*

271.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum unum  
Confectionis Cynosbati, quantum  
sufficit

ad pilulas viginti fingendas, quæ deaurandæ sunt.  
*As much as is sufficient to form twenty pills, which are to be gilded.*

272.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, scrupulum  
unum

Fiat pulvis, vel addendo syrupum zingiberis, bolus ad alvum contrahendam, mane sumendus. *Let a powder be made, or by adding syrup of ginger, a bolus, to be taken in the morning to bind the bowel.*

273.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, scrupulum  
dimidium

Divide in duas partes; sumat unum statim, alteram, circa mediam noctem. *Divide into two parts; let the patient take one immediately, the other about midnight.*

274.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, scrupulum  
unum

Fiat pulvis emeticus, more solito sumendus. Operatione emetici peractâ, capiat Pulveris Rhei scrupulum unum. *Let an emetic powder be made, to be taken in the usual manner. The operation of the*



*emetic having ceased, let the patient take one scruple of powder of rhubarb.*

275.—Recipe, Pulveris Calumbæ, drachmam  
unam

Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti

Misce omnia, quæ dividantur in sex doses æquales, per sex dies continuos mane sumendas, tribus horis ante pastum. *Mix them all together, which let be divided into six equal doses, to be taken in the morning three hours before taking food, for six successive days.*

276.—Recipe, Olei Crotonis, guttas octodecim

Pulveris Glycyrrhizæ, quantum  
sufficit

fiant pilulæ sex et triginta, quarum exhibeantur hæc horâ decubitûs, quandoque alvus nimis solida fuerit, et augeatur seu minuatur dosis pro ratione effectûs. *As much as may be sufficient that thirty pills may be made, of which let two be given at all-time, whenever stools are too solid (i.e. whenever the bowels are too constipated); and let the dose be increased or diminished in proportion to the effect.*

277.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, granum unum

Confectionis Rosæ, grana quatuor

ut bolus vespere, si perstet diarrhœa, vel adsint hæmorrhœia intestinorum, capiendus. *Make a bolus, to be taken in the evening, if the diarrhœa continue, or if there be griping of the bowels.*



278.—Recipe, Jalapæ Radicis Pulveris, unciam  
unam  
Potassæ Bitartratis, uncias duas  
Seorsim duo permisce. Dosis à drachma dimidia  
ad drachmas sex, mane. *Mix the two together.  
The dose is from half a drachm to six drachms, in  
the morning.*

279.—Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, drachmas  
quinque  
in pilulas sexaginta dividendas. Dosis una vel  
duæ nocte manequæ statim post cibum. *To be  
divided into sixty pills. The dose (is) one or two,  
night and morning, immediately after taking food.*

---

#### CHAP. VI.—FORMS FOR LINCTUSES.

280.—Recipe, Olei Terebinthinæ, drachmas duas  
Mellis despumati, unciam  
Misce: fiat linctus. Dosis cochleare parvum,  
nocte et mane, cum haustu cujusvis potûs tenuioris  
tepefacti. *Mix: let a linctus be made. The dose  
is a tea-spoonful night and morning, with a draught  
of any kind of weak warm drink.*

281.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias qua-  
tuor  
Sumat ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem. *Let the  
patient take it to the size of a walnut.*



282.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam unam  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam dimidiam

Fiat electuarium, exactè invicem miscendo. *Let an electuary be made by mixing them accurately together.*

283.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ caninæ, drachmas duas

Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas sex  
Olei Amygdalæ, drachmam unam

Misce, et fiat linctus, in ollâ fictili mittendus. *Mix, and let a linctus be made, to be sent in an earthen pot.*

284.—Recipe, Oxymellis Scillæ, drachmas tres  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas sex  
Pulveris Tragacanthæ compositi, drachmam unam

Misce. Fiat linctus, cujus lambat æger pauxillum subinde. *Mix. Let a linctus be made, of which let the patient take (lick) a little now and then.*

285.—Recipe, Resinæ Guaiaci, drachmam unam  
Confectionis Rosæ, unciam unam  
Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit

ut fiat electuarium, de quo capiat quantitatem nucis moschatæ majoris bis indies. *That an electuary may be made, of which let the patient take the size of a large nutmeg twice a-day.*



286.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
unam

Misce, et fiat linctus: capiat quantitatem castanæ bis in die. *Mix, and let a linctus be made: let the patient take the size of a chestnut twice a-day.*

287.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias quatuor  
Pulveris Potassæ Bitartratis, unciam dimidiam

Misce, et fiat electuarius. Capiat quantitatem nucis avellanæ vel moschatæ subinde, vel ter in die, paulò ante prandium. *Mix, and let an electuary be made. Let the patient take the size of a filbert nut or nutmeg now and then, or three times a day, a little before dinner.*

288.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, unciam unam  
——— Serpentariæ, drachmas tres

Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit ut fiat electuarius, quod decedente paroxysmate totum capere debet æger, ante accessum febris sequentem. *As much as is sufficient that an electuary may be made, the whole of which the patient ought to take when the paroxysm is over, and before the attack of the succeeding one.*

289.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, unciam unam



Fiat linctus, sumendus subindè lambendo. Mit-  
tatur in narthecio. *Let a linctus be made, to be  
taken occasionally by licking. Let it be sent in a  
gallipot.*

290.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ unciam unam  
Aluminis Pulveris, drachmam  
unam

Misce. Imponatur parvulum assiduò linguæ, ut  
solutum ibi oblinat et sic lente deglutiatur. *Mix.  
Let a little very frequently be placed on the tongue,  
that, being dissolved there, it may diffuse itself (over  
the tongue), and thus be slowly swallowed.*

291.—Recipe, Pulveris Uvæ Ursi, unciam unam  
Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit  
fiat electuarium debitæ spissitudinis, ejus mo-  
m nucis moschatæ, bis in die, paulatim delingat.  
*as much as may be sufficient that an electuary may  
made, of the proper thickness, of which let the  
patient swallow gradually the size of a nutmeg twice  
a-day.*

292.—Recipe, Aceti Colchici, uncias duas  
Mellis, uncias quatuor  
Misce, et super leni foco, sæpius agitando, coch-  
leare ligneo, coque ad mellis spissitudinem. Hujus  
oxymellisumat æger cochleare parvulum ter die.  
*Mix, and boil over a slow fire, to the thickness of  
oxymel, frequently stirring with a wooden spoon; of  
oxymel let the patient take a tea-spoonful three  
times a-day.*



293.—Recipe, Menthæ viridis Foliorum recentium, uncias quatuor  
Sacchari purificati, uncias duodecim

Folia mortario lapideo contunde, tum adjecto saccharo, iterum contunde, donec corpus sit unum. *Beat the leaves in a stone mortar, then, the sugar being added, again beat, until they unite into a mass.*

294.—Recipe, Hujus Confectionis, scrupulos quatuor

Fiat bolus, statim sumendus, et tertiis horis repetendus, urgente ægitudine ventriculi. *Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately, to be repeated every third hour if the sickness be troublesome.*

---

#### CHAP. VII.—FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, ETC.

295.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, libram  
Liquoris Plumbi Diacetatis diluti,  
quantum sufficit

ut madescat panis. *As much as may be sufficient, that the bread may be rendered moist.*

296.—Recipe, Conii Foliorum exsiccatorum, unciam

Coque ex aquæ octariis duobus cum semisse ad



octarios duos, et cola: panni lanei hocce decocto calido madefacti, deinde expressi, parti affectæ imponantur, et sæpius renoventur. *Boil in two points and a half of water to two pints, and strain: wet woollen cloths, moistened in this decoction, and when wrung out, be applied to the part affected, and frequently renewed.*

297.—Vespere utatur pediluvio tepido. *Let the patient use the tepid foot-bath in the evening.*

298.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris,  
unciam

Hujus unguenti affricetur drachma una femoribus internis ante focum singulis noctibus, donec ptyalismus cieatur. *Let one drachm of this ointment be rubbed into the inner part of the thighs every night before the fire, until ptyalism be produced.*

299.—Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ vel strigile. *Let the body be rubbed, at bed-time, with either a flannel or a brush.*

300.—Recipe, Pyrethri Radicis contriti  
Mastiches, ana, drachmam

Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo; teneateger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medicamentum, exspuatque salivam. *Let two masticatories be made, according to the rules of art, by [the aid of] heat; let the patient frequently hold a medicine of this kind in his mouth; let him chew it, and spit out the saliva.*



301.—Sufflet æger fauces ejus cum vapore ex Acidi Sulphurici unciâ dimidiâ, cui primum adjunctæ fuerint Chloridi Sodii unciae duæ. *Let the patient fumigate his throat with vapour from half an ounce of sulphuric acid, to which should first be added two ounces of chloride of sodium.*

302.—Recipe, Picis liquidæ, sesquiunciam  
Sulphuris sublimati, semiunciam  
Ceræ flavæ, unciam  
Lento igne liquefac, ut fiat unguentum. *Melt by a gentle heat, that an ointment may be made.*

303.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
Ceræ albæ drachmas duas  
Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum illinantur partes denudatæ bis quotidie. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the denuded parts be anointed twice a-day.*

304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus Ætheris Sulphurici vapor ter quotidie. *Let the vapour of sulphuric æther be inhaled three times in a day.*

305.—Recipe, Dauci Radicis, quantum sufficit  
Coque in aquâ ad aptam mollitiem; in pulpam deinde contunde. *Boil in water to a proper consistence, then beat into a pulp.*

306.—Recipe, Liquoris Plumbi Acetatis diluti,  
octarium  
Lintea quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus inflammatis applicentur, et sæpius



renovetur. *Let linen, four times folded, and moistened with this cold liquid, be applied to the inflamed parts, and renewed frequently.*

307.—Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam  
Juris avenacei, octarium dimidium

Olei Olivæ, semiunciam, vel  
Butyri, quantitatem juglandis

Misce pro enemate statim injicendo. *Mix for an enema to be injected immediately.*

308.—Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Potassa fusa. *Let the bitten part be cut out, and fused potash afterwards applied to the wound.*

309.—Recipe, Pulveris Asari

———— Veratri, ana, drachmam

———— Glycyrrhizæ, drachmas  
duas

Misce. Fiat pulvis, cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternutamentum excitandum. *Mix. Let a powder be made, of which a small portion be snuffed up the nostrils before going down (i.e. bed-time), to excite sneezing.*

310.—Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro scrupulus Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, undecimâ horâ ante meridiem, et quartâ post meridiem indies. *Let a scruple of the stronger mercurial ointment be rubbed into the left hypochondrium at eleven o'clock*



*in the forenoon, and at four o'clock in the afternoon daily.*

311.—Recipe, Lapidis Calaminaris, drachmam  
Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibet  
deligatione. *Let the affected parts be sprinkled with  
it, under any bandage.*

312.—Recipe, Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam  
Aquæ fontanæ, uncias sex  
Misce. Hujus liquoris tepidi, quantum cavo capi  
potest, quotidie bis injiciatur in aurem ægram su-  
pinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein  
aure pronâ rursus emittatur. *Mix. Let as much  
of this tepid liquor as can be taken by the hollow  
(the concha and meatus auditorius externus) be  
injected twice a-day into the diseased ear (placed  
upwards), and let it be kept there for some minutes;  
then let it be afterwards evacuated, the ear being  
turned downwards.*

313.—Recipe, Zinci Oxydi drachmam  
Fiat pulvis, inclusus sindone rarâ; excutiatur super  
parte excoriatâ, prius deterâ. *Let a powder be  
made, to be enclosed in fine linen; let it be sprinkled  
over the excoriated part, first cleansed.*

314.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, unciam  
In partes excoriatas ex gossipio asperge. *Sprinkle  
it from cotton on the excoriated parts.*

315.—Admoveatur parti adfectæ spongiola aquâ  
calidâ imbuta. *Let a small sponge, wetted with  
warm water, be applied to the part affected.*



316.—Vesica suilla, aquâ calidâ ad dimidium repleta, admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum superponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituatur alius jam calefactus. Continuentur hæc donec dolor remiserit. *Let a pig's bladder, half filled with warm water, be applied to the painful side. Let it be fastened on by a band; then let a little bag, filled with very hot sand, be placed upon it, (and) which cooling, is again to be made hot, or let another already made hot be afterwards substituted for it. Let this be continued until the pain shall have abated.*

317.—Cataplasma calidum, irroratum prius tantillo Spiritûs Camphoræ, applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfectæ, et vesicâ suillâ oleo madefactâ detineatur; renovetur quolibet trihorio. *Let a hot cataplasm, previously moistened with a little spirit of camphor, be applied, by means of woollen cloths, to the affected part, and let a pig's bladder, moistened with oil, be kept on (there); let it be renewed every third hour.*

318.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti adfectæ, cum panno linteo quadruplicato. *Let a hot cataplasm be applied to the part affected with linen four times folded.*

319.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Oxydi  
rubri  
Unguenti Resinæ, ana, semiunciam



Misce. Fiat unguentum, quo leniter inungatur locus adfectus, ac dein tegatur Emplastro Plumbi, super alutam extenso. *Mix. Let an ointment be made, with which let the affected place be slightly anointed, and then covered with lead plaster, spread upon leather.*

320.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, drachmam

Adipis Suillæ, unciam unam

Misce. Super pannum linteum extende, et cuti affectæ applica. *Mix. Spread [it] upon leather, and apply [it] to the affected skin.*

321.—Hauriatur vapor calidus, ope infundibuli, in fauces. *Let hot vapour be drawn into the fauces by means of a funnel.*

322.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, semidrachmam

Unguenti Cetacei, unciam

Misce; fiat unguentum. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnitudinis dimidia juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur. *Mix. Let an ointment be made. With a little of this let the umbilical region be anointed now and then; or let a piece half the size of a walnut without its shell be applied to the same place.*

323.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam

Liquoris Ammoniae, drachmas  
quatuor

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico



illinatur naribus, temporibus et cæteris, huius lini-  
menti paululum. *Mix. Let a little of this lini-  
ment be rubbed on the nostrils, temples, &c., in lan-  
guor, or in the hysteric paroxysm.*

324.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Perchloridi, grana de-  
cem.

Acidi Hydrochlorici, semidrach-  
mam

Aquæ Rosæ, uncias decem

Misce. Tantillo hujus liquoris laventur mane et  
vespere, partes infestatae. *Mix. Let the infested  
parts be washed, morning and evening, with a little  
of this liquor.*

325.—Recipe, Pulpæ Colocynthidis, drachmam  
Olei Olivarum, unciam

Misce, et coque leni igne, donec pulpa torqueri  
videatur; dein massam adhuc calentem cola, et  
eam eâ illinatur abdomen, et præcipuè umbilici  
regio. *Mix, and boil over a slow fire, until the pulp  
appears to be crisp; then strain the mass while hot,  
and let the abdomen, and especially the umbilical  
region, be anointed with it.*

326.—Recipe, Zinci Oxidi, drachmam

Aquæ Rosæ, uncias octo

Misce. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum  
linenum quadruplicatum imponatur oculo adfecto.  
*Mix. Let a collyrium be made, with which, when  
taken up, quadruplicate linen is to be moistened  
and applied to the affected eye.*



327.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis,  
unciam

Cerati Saponis, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni  
vespere, cubitum ituro, ope plumæ mollis. *Mix.*  
*Let the eyelids be anointed, by means of a soft*  
*feather, with a little of this, every evening, when the*  
*patient is about to go to bed.*

328.—Recipe, Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam di-  
midiam

Linimenti Saponis, sesquiun-  
ciam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quo partes adfectæ per-  
fricandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ. *Mix.*  
*Let a liniment be made, with which the affected*  
*parts are to be rubbed; and afterwards let them be*  
*covered with flannel.*

329.—Recipe, Camphoræ, drachmam

Olei Amygdalarum, unciam

Misce, et instilla guttas quatuor auri, pro re  
natâ. *Mix, and occasionally let four drops fall*  
*into the ear.*

330.—Recipe, Extracti Opii, grana decem

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Misce, et applicetur paululum auri affectæ omni  
nocte cum gossipio. *Mix, and let a little be applied*  
*with cotton to the affected ear every night.*

331.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis unciam

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam



Misce. Fiat linimentum, cum panno laneo faucibus externis applicandum. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, to be applied with a woollen cloth to the external fauces.*

332.—Recipe, Olei Amygdalæ, unciam  
Camphoræ, drachmam

Misce pro linimento, quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die. *Mix, for a liniment, with which let the nipples be touched three or four times a-day.*

333.—Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam

Liquoris Aluminis compositi,  
semiunciam

Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Probe commisceantur. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis stillat, turunda ex linteo raso, humectata hoc liquore et relinquenda illic per dies duos. *Let them be well mixed. Let a pellet of scraped linen [i.e. lint], moistened with this liquor, be placed in the nostril from which the blood flows, and left there for the space of two days.*

334.—Recipe, Florum Sambuci, libras duas

Decoque in Aquæ libris quatuor. Foveantur eo decocto, sæpius in die, caput, facies, oculi, aliæque partes erysipelate tentatæ. *Let the head, face, eyes, and other parts affected with erysipelas, beomented with this decoction frequently during the day.*



335.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, libram dimidiam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo injiciendum. *Let an enema be made, to be injected when the tenesmus is troublesome.*

336.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lyttæ, drachmas quatuor  
Liquoris Ammoniaë, unciam  
Linimenti Saponis, drachmas duas

Misce; fiat linimentum, quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desiste per diem, et applica Unguentum Cetacei. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which the throat and posterior part of the neck are to be rubbed until vesicles appear; then desist for a day, and apply spermaceti ointment.*

337.—Recipe, Farinæ Lini libram  
Aquæ bullientis, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat cataplasma, admovendum calidè loco adfecto; renovetur quater de die; cum arescat, tantillo butyri insulsi emolliatur. *That a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot to the part affected; let it be renewed four times in the day; when it becomes dry, let it be softened by a little fresh (i. e. unsalted) butter.*

338.—Admoveantur lintea aquâ frigidâ madefacta, vel, si fieri possit, glacies, raso capiti. *Let linen wetted with cold water, or, if it can be done, ice, be applied to the shaven head.*



339.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, duas libras  
Tincturæ Lyttæ, uncias duas  
Decocti Papaveris, quantum sufficit

ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per  
horæ dimidium, aut tamdiu donec inflammationem  
sensatis magnam excitatam, dolor fervidus et rubor  
partis tumentis testentur. *Apply this to the skin  
for half an hour, or at least until the intense pain  
and redness of the swollen part show that sufficient  
inflammation has been excited.*

340.—Recipe, Calaminaris Pulveris, unciam  
Cretæ præparatæ, semiunciam  
Fiat pulvis. Intra linteum consutum applicetur,  
renovando simul ac maduerit. *Let a powder be  
made. Let it be applied, sewed up in linen, and  
renewed as soon as it becomes moist.*

341.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana quinque  
Saponis, drachmam  
Misce, et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exonera-  
tum applicandum. *Mix, and let a suppository be  
made, to be applied after the bowels have been eva-  
cuated.*

3342.—Foveantur gingivæ aquâ calidâ. *Let the  
gums be fomented with hot water.*

3343.—Recipe, Infusi Rosæ, uncias sex  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
Misce. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarismate. *Mix.  
Let the fauces be washed with this gargle.*



344.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
Liquoris Potassæ, drachmas duas  
Misce. Fiat linimentum; hujus pauxillo oblinatur  
abdomen bis tervè quotidie. *Mix. Let a liniment  
be made, with a little of which let the abdomen be  
anoointed two or three times daily.*

345.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
quinque  
Jusculi, semilibram  
Fiat enema. Injiciatur horâ somni tertiâ quâque  
nocte, ad tres vices, dein repetatur alternis nocti-  
bus usque ad quartam vicem, si opus sit. *Let an  
enema be made. Let it be injected every third night,  
for three times; then let it be repeated every other  
night, until the fourth time, if necessary.*

346.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis,  
unciam dimidiam  
Unguenti Cetacei, unciam  
Misce. Hujus unguenti, pauxillum, ope penicilli  
camelini, oculo affecto applicetur nocte et mane.  
*Mix. Let a little of this ointment be applied to the  
affected eye, by means of a camel's-hair pencil, night  
and morning.*

347.—Recipe, Aluminis, scrupulum  
Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam  
Misce diligentissimè, ut fiat pulvis, cujus insperga-  
tur pauxillum, super mamillas pro re natâ. *Mix  
very carefully, that a powder may be made, of which  
let a little be occasionally sprinkled upon the nipples.*



348. — Admoveatur Extractum Belladonnæ supercilio et regioni supra-orbitali vespere. *Let the extract of deadly nightshade be applied in the evening to the eyebrow and the supra-orbital region.*

349.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana duo

Sacchari albi, scrupulum

Fiat pulvis, cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affectum, semel vel bis in die. *Let a powder be made, of which let a little be blown into the affected eye, by means of a quill, once or twice in a day.*

350.—Recipe, Radicis Dauci, libram

Cloque in aquæ fontanæ quanto sufficit, et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde unciam dimidiam adipis, ut fiat cataplasma, calidè adhibendum. *Boil in a sufficient quantity of spring-water, and pass the pulp through a sieve, to which [i.e. the pulp] add half-an-ounce of lard, that a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot.*

351.—Vespere appropinquante, si opus sit, injiciatur clyisma heri præscriptum. *Let the clyster prescribed yesterday, be injected the approaching (i.e. next) evening, if necessary.*

352.—Fiat setaceum ad medium brachium. *Let a seton be made in the middle of the arm.*

353.—Foveantur artus cum Decocto Anthemidis. *Let the joints be fomented with decoction of camomile flowers.*



354.—Recipe, Conii Foliorum, uncias duas  
Aquæ ferventis, libras duas  
Colatum sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis parti  
affectæ admoveatur mane horis duabus antequam  
è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec  
symptoma penitus evanuerit. *Let it be strained for  
a fomentation, which let be applied with woollen  
cloths to the affected part for two hours in the  
morning before the patient gets up, and at night after  
going to bed, until the symptom shall have entirely  
vanished.*

355.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Linimenti Saponis, unciam  
Fiat linimentum, cum quo benè fricentur tempora  
et detonsum caput. *Let a liniment be made, with  
which let the temples and shaved head be well rubbed.*

356.—Inhalet singulis noctibus, in lecto, vapo-  
rem aquæ calidæ, cui, tempore usûs, adde cochlea-  
ria duo minima Ætheris rectificati. *Let the patient  
inhale the vapour of warm water every night in bed,  
to which [i.e. the water], at the time of use, add two  
tea-spoonfuls of rectified ether.*

357.—Exploretur vesica urinaria, ope catheteris,  
et extrahatur urina. *Let the urinary bladder be  
explored by means of the catheter, and let the urine  
be drawn off.*

358.—Colluantur os et gingivæ bis tervè in die  
cum Tincturæ Myrrhæ guttis viginti in aquæ



tepidæ cyatho. *Let the gums be washed twice or thrice a-day with twenty drops of tincture of myrrh, in a cupful of warm water.*

359.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxidi cinerei, scrupulum, vel  
Hydrargyri Sulphureti rubri, semidrachmam

*Fiat pulvis pro fumigatione, faucibus internis, omni nocte more solito, adhibendus. Let a powder be made for a fumigation to the internal fauces, to be used every night in the accustomed manner.*

360.—Fiat fonticulus crure, infra vel supra genu. *Let an issue be made in the leg, below or above the knee.*

361.—Instituatur paracentesis abdominis et educatur aqua. *Let tapping of the belly be performed, and let the water be drawn off.*

362.—Affricetur parti affectæ singulis noctibus Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, magnitudo fabæ quinæ; deinde applicetur cataplasma ex Liquore Plumbi Acetatis diluto, Micâ Panis et Farinâ Lini. *Let the size of a horse-bean of strong mercurial ointment be rubbed into the part affected every night; then let a cataplasm of dilute solution of acetate of lead, with crumb of bread and linseed meal, be applied.*

363.—Recipe, Argenti Nitratis, scrupulum  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias sex



Fiat mistura, et cum hâc illinantur partes affectæ singulis noctibus horâ somni, prius deterisæ; vel linteam in eâdem madefiat, et per totam noctem gestetur. *Let a mixture be made, and with this let the parts affected, first cleansed, be anointed every night at bed-time; or let linen be moistened with the same, and worn during the whole night.*

364.—Utatur balneo, ad gradum nonagesimum calefacto, bis in septimana. *Let the patient use twice a-week a water-bath heated to ninety degrees.*

365.—Recipe, Fellis Bovini, uncias duas  
Olei Amygdalarum, semiunciam  
Misce. Fiant guttæ acousticæ, bis die applicandæ.  
*Mix. Let the acoustic (i.e. for the ear) drops be made, to be applied twice a-day.*

366.—Utatur æger equitatione subinde, si fieri possit. *Let the patient use horse exercise now and then, if possible.*

367.—Mittatur fistula armata. *Let an armed clyster-pipe (i.e. pipe and bladder) be sent.*

368.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum  
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex  
Misce. Fiat injectio, quæ ex siphone eburneo in urethram injiciatur mane et nocte. *Mix. Let an injection be made, which let be injected from an ivory syringe into the urethra morning and night.*



369.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, unciam  
 Ammonii Chloridi drachmas  
 duas  
 Aquæ, libram

Fiat lotio, nocte, cubitum ituro, tumoribus applicanda. Mitte libras duas cum directione propriâ. *Let a lotion be made, to be applied to the tumours at bed-time. Send two pounds, with a proper direction.*

370.—Fiat fonticulus purulentus ad medium brachium, ope Potasse fusæ. *Let an issue be made in the middle of the arm by means of fused potash.*

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acido Sulphurico ope penicilli; dein tegantur Emplastro Plumbi. *Let the corns be cautiously touched with sulphuric acid by means of a pencil, then let them be covered over with lead plaster.*

372.—Recipe, Unguenti Cetacei, unciam unam  
 Pulveris Opii, scrupulum dimidium  
 Fiat unguentum, cujus paululum pro re natâ applicetur, urgente ani prurigine. *Let an ointment be made, of which let a little be occasionally applied when itching of the anus is troublesome.*

373.—Recipe, Linimenti Camphoræ, sesquiunciam  
 Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam dimidiam



Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum fricetur pars affecta ter quaterve indies. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the part affected be rubbed three or four times in a day.*

374.—Recipe, Nicotianæ drachmam  
Aquæ communis, octarium  
Coque per sextam partem horæ et cola; adde liquori  
Sodæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Solve, et fiat enema, statim injiciendum, contra insultus apoplecticos vel affectus soporosos adhibendum. *Dissolve, and let an enema be made, to be applied immediately, to be used against apoplectic attacks or soporific affections.*

375.—Mitte Emplastrum Galbani super alutam inducendum. *Send a galbanum plaster, spread upon leather.*

376.—Adhibeatur lavatio, frigida vel tepida, prout ægro gratius erit. *Let either cold or tepid washing be used, according as it may be more agreeable to the patient.*

377.—Capilli radantur, et caput postea panniculo lotionis frigidæ imbuto circumdetur. *Let the hair [of the head] be shaved off, and afterwards let the head be surrounded with a cloth moistened with the cold lotion.*

378.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Perchloridi, grana decem  
Aquæ puræ, uncias decem



**Misce.** Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus, coope siphonis; post singulas injectiones materia re-  
linquatur intra ulcus, et coerceatur per dimidium  
horæ, clausis omnibus aperturis; tumque externè  
premmatur leniter ulcus, ut liquor ejectus per omnes  
sinus et meatus propellatur. *Mix.* Let the ulcer  
be injected with this liquor three times in a day, by  
means of a syringe; after each injection let the mat-  
ter (liquid) be left within the ulcer, and let it be kept  
there for half an hour, all the apertures being shut;  
and then let the ulcer be lightly pressed externally,  
that the ejected liquor may be propelled through all  
the sinuses and passages.

379.—Recipe, Decocti Malvæ compositi (cum  
Fœniculi Seminum contusorum  
drachmis tribus), uncias qua-  
tuordecim

Faciat enema, statim tepidè injiciendum. *Let an  
enema be made, to be immediately injected warm.*

3380.—Injectionis Morphicæ Hypodermicæ mini-  
ma, sex sub cuticulam injiciendum. *Let six minims  
hypodermic injection of morphia be subcuta-  
neously injected.*

3381.—Inhalet vaporem Amylæ Nitritis minima  
cum urgente spasma. *Let the patient inhale  
vapour of five minims of nitrite of amyl when  
spasm is severe.*



The first of these is the fact that the United States is a young nation. It has only been about 150 years since it was founded. This is a very short time in the history of the world. Yet in this short time, the United States has achieved many great things. It has become a world power, a leader in science and technology, and a model of democracy. This is all due to the hard work and sacrifice of the men and women who have built this nation.

The second of these is the fact that the United States is a diverse nation. It is made up of people from many different backgrounds, races, and religions. This diversity is one of the strengths of the United States. It allows us to learn from each other and to create a more inclusive society. It is also one of the challenges of the United States. We must work to ensure that everyone has the same opportunities and rights.



# INDEX

OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL SUBJECTS, TERMS, AND  
EXPLANATORY NOTES.

	Page		Page
Abbreviations .....	122	Ammon .....	123
Abdomen.....	83, 84	Amplitudo .....	69
Accedo .....	89	Amylum .....	101, 175
Accent .....	170	Anagraphe .....	1
Accessio .....	} 89	Ancon .....	82
Accessus.....		Animus .....	17, 18
Accommodo.....	22	Anode .....	46
Acetas .....	172, 177	Antimony .....	179
Acetum .....	172, 177	Applico.....	22
Achillea .....	172	Apprehendo.....	39
aconit. ....	123	Apyrexia .....	88
acorus .....	172	Aqua .....	63, 108, 129
acupunctura .....	40	Arena .....	62
accus.....	38, 44	Arens .....	21
adhibeo .....	15, 22	Armadillo .....	104
adjuvans.....	2	Arrack .....	105
administro .....	72	Arsenis .....	176
admoveo .....	22	Arteria.....	16, 81
aduro .....	92	Arteriotoma.....	9
ager.....	160	Arthriticus .....	86
afficio .....	45	Asella .....	} 103
affusion .....	64	Asellus .....	
aa.....	82	Asperus.....	81
amentum .....	100	Atropa .....	172
alkali .....	137	Aura .....	44, 45
allium .....	173	Auricula .....	81
aloe.....	129, 170, 175	Auris.....	81
alvus.....	49, 53	Aurora .....	75



	Page		Page
Avena .....	101	Capillitium.....	} 35, 36
Baccæ .....	165	Capillus .....	
Bacillus .....	111	Carbonas .....	176
Balineum.....	} 60, et seq.	Carburetum .....	176
Balneum .....		Cataplasma .....	29
Barba .....	36	Catechu .....	167
Basis .....	2	Catena .....	44
Baths .....	60	Catharsis .....	49
Battery (electrical) ....	43	Catheter .....	58
Bibo .....	71	Cathode .....	46
Bic. ....	126	Cephaelis .....	170
Bichloridum .....	177	Cerevisia .....	107
Bin. ....	126	Cervix .....	} 80
Bini .....	82	Cervices .....	
Blister .....	31	Charta .....	112
Blood-letting, general ..	13	Chest (of an Irishman) ..	83
"    local ....	20	Chirayta .....	} 168
Body, parts of .....	79	Chiretta .....	
Bracherium.....	113	Chloride of sodium ....	120
Brachiale.....	48	Chloridum .....	175
Brachium.....	82	Chocolata.....	108
Brasium .....	101	Cibus .....	88, 100
Bread .....	102	Cingula.....	48
Bronchus .....	} 81	Cinnus .....	36
Bronchium .....		Clavicula .....	82
Bucca .....	81	Clibanum.....	62
Byne .....	101	Clysma .....	53
Cacao .....	108	Cochlea .....	} 67
Cæsaries .....	36	Cochlear .....	
Calamus .....	113	Cochleare.....	67
Calc. Chlor. ....	124	Cochlearium .....	67
Calidarium .....	62	Cochleatim .....	68
Calomel .....	116, 162	Cod oil .....	103
Calor.....	61	Coffea .....	108
Camphora .....	172	Col.....	125
Canalicus.....	46	Colchicum .....	167
Cantharus .....	68	Collar .....	48
		Columna .....	46
		Collum .....	80



	Page		Page
Coema .....	36	Duo .....	82
Commotio.....	44, 46	Eccoproticus .....	52
Concamerata .....	63	Egelidus .....	64
Concussio.....	44	Eggs .....	139
Conductor .....	43	Ejusdem .....	133
Conium.....	174	Eleotherium .....	63
Constituens .....	3	Electricitas .....	40
Contractions .....	122	Electrode .....	46
Opprophoria .....	50	Electromagneticus ....	46
Cornu .....	130	Electropunctura .....	46
Corrigens .....	2	Emmenagogues .....	58
Coxæluvium .....	64	Emplastrum.....	29, 31
Cruor .....	14	Enema .....	175
Cubitus.....	82	Entozoa .....	59
Cucurbita .....	20	Epispatica .....	30
Cucurbitatio .....	22	Errhinum.....	57
Cucurbito .....	22	Exacerbatio.....	88
Cucurbitula.....	20		
Cypa .....	68	Fæx .....	} 49
Cyping .....	20	Fæces .....	
Cyanidum .....	175	Fasciculus .....	134
Cyanogen.....	166	Ferrocyanidum....	171, 177
Cyanthus .....	68	Ferrum.....	21, 26
Declinatio .....	89	Festuca.....	41
Electio .....	17	Fonticulus .....	37
Electio .....	48	Food .....	100
Elidquium .....	17	Formula .....	1
Emresis or dialysis ....	170	Fortis.....	107, 124
Emphoresis .....	56	Frictio .....	33, 44
Es .....	100	Frigidarium .....	62
Factor .....	43		
Emases, signs of .....	85	Galvanism .....	45
Emesis .....	58	Gelidus .....	64
Emeticus .....	58	Gena .....	81
Es .....	66	Generalis .....	13
Emhms, signs for ....	144	Gilding pills .....	132
Emticus .....	52	Glutio .....	71
Es .....	135		



	Page		Page
Grammatical construction of prescriptions..	149	Labrum.....	63, 80
Gummi.....	135	Laconicum .....	62
Guttur .....	79	Lambo .....	19
		Language of prescriptions .....	9
Hairs.....	35	Larynx.....	80
Hepar .....	84	Lavatio.....	61
Hirudo .....	24	Lectus .....	104
Homo .....	160	Leeches.....	24
Hydr. ....	125	Leipothymia .....	17
Hydragogum .....	52	Levis .....	21
Hydroc. ....	123	Ligula .....	67
Hypocaustum .....	63	Liquor .....	171
Hypochondrium.....	84	Lumbus .....	84
Hypogastrium .....	84	Luteus .....	173
Ictus .....	44	Magnetism .....	48
Ilia.....	84	Magnitudo .....	69
Incrementum .....	90	Mala .....	81
Inscriptio.....	6	Malagma .....	29
Instar .....	70	Mane.....	75
Instruments, pharmaceutical .....	108	Maneo .....	104
Instruments, surgical ..	113	Manipulus .....	134, 137
Insultus .....	89	Mastiche .....	167
Inunction .....	26	Measures.....	145
Iodas.....	176	Medicines, effects of....	91
Ibididum .....	175	Merum.....	105
Issues .....	37	Minutum .....	137
		Moles .....	69
Jecur .....	84	Nares .....	80
Jugulum .....	79	Nasus .....	80
Jugulus .....		Natus .....	78
Julapium .....	136	Netum .....	44
Julepum .....		Nitras .....	176
Julepus.....		Nomenclature .....	115
		Norma .....	30
Kali .....	137	Nucha .....	80



	Page		Page
Nudius.....	74	Saltem .....	20
Nycthemerum .....	76	Sanguis .....	13
Ounces .....	123, 124	Sanguisuga.....	24
Oxydum .....	175	Scabellus .....	45
P. ....	6	Scalpellus .....	19
Paroxysmus .....	89	Scarificatio .....	24
Pastillum .....	29	Scintilla .....	44
Penicillum .....	} 19, 90	Scintillula .....	44
Penicillus .....		Scyphus .....	68
Peroxydum .....	177	Sedes .....	49
Pervigilium .....	86	Sella.....	44
Phænigmoi .....	30	Senega .....	175
Phlebotomia .....	15	Sericum .....	31
Pillow of hops .....	66	Setaceus .....	38
Pilula Perpetua.....	79	Setons .....	38
Pinna .....	81	Shaving .....	35
Plaga .....	25	Signatura .....	8
Plasters .....	29	Sinapismi .....	30
Polenta .....	103	Sneezing .....	56
Portio .....	66	Soda .....	152
Potas. ....	126	Spoonful .....	69
Potassium .....	169	Sternutamentum .....	56
Præscriptio .....	1	Stools .....	48
Pronunciation .....	164	Strigil .....	63
Prosodiæcal Vocabulary	178	Sudatorium .....	62
Ptarmicus .....	57	Suggestus .....	44
Ptyalismus.....	88	Sulphas .....	176
Pugillus .....	140	Sulph. ....	126
Pulvinar .....	66	Sulphuretum .....	176
Purging .....	48	Sum. more dicto .....	138
Purpureus .....	173	Sweating.....	55
Recepta .....	1	Symbols, ancient che- mical .....	146
Recetta .....	1	Syncope .....	17
Recipe .....	1, 6, 143	Syntax.....	149
Richardsonia .....	168	Taffeta.....	30
Rivus .....	18	Teeth .....	27
		Tela .....	31



	Page		Page
Temetum .....	105	Vigiliæ .....	86
Tempora .....	142	Vocabulary, Prosodiacal	178
Tepidarium .....	62	Vomiting.....	53
Thermæ .....	61		
Time .....	72		
Translated prescriptions	249	Weights .....	145
Trochisci.....	29	Wines .....	105
		Worms.....	59
Vehiculus .....	105		
Vesicatorii .....	30	Xeres .....	106
Vicis.....	67	Xericus .....	106

THE END.

LONDON: PRINTED BY  
 SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE  
 AND PARLIAMENT STREET





